

"WE SERVE WITH EXCELLENCE"

# MANTSOPA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY DRAFT INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2023-2024

# **CONTENTS**

| MAYOR'S FOREWORD   | 5  |
|--|----|
| ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OVERVIEW                                    | 7  |
| SECTION A: INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND                                 |    |
| 1. Introduction  | 9  |
| 1.1 Background   | 9  |
| 1.2 Legal Framework  | 9  |
| 1.3 Cooperative Governance   | 10 |
| 1.3.1 National Development Plan 2030                                   | 11 |
| 1.3.2 Free State Growth and Development Strategy                       | 11 |
| 1.3.3 Medium-Term Strategy Framework 2019-2024                         | 12 |
| 1.3.4 The 2019-2024 electoral mandate                                  | 12 |
| 1.3.5 Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective, and efficient LGS | 13 |
| 1.3.6 Sustainable Development Goals                                    | 13 |
| 1.4 The District Development Model and One Plan                        | 15 |
| 1.5 Political vision for Mantsopa Local Municipality                   | 16 |
| 1.6 IDP Theme 2022-2027 (5-year plan)                                  | 17 |
| 1.7 IDP and Budget Process Plan 2023/2024                              | 18 |
| 1.8 Mantsopa Performance Framework                                     | 23 |
| SECTION B: RESEARCH, INFORMATION COLLECTION, AND ANALYSIS              |    |
| 2. Introduction  | 25 |
| 2.1 Analysis of past performance                                       | 26 |
| 2.2 A brief overview of Mantsopa Local Municipality                    | 35 |
| 2.2.1 Socioeconomic demographics of Mantsopa                           | 36 |
| 2.2.2 International and local migration within Mantsopa                | 42 |
| 2.3 Economic profile of Mantsopa                                       | 42 |
| 2.3.1 Economic growth  | 43 |
| 2.3.2 Economic Activity by sector                                      | 44 |
| 2.3.3 Employment profile   | 45 |
| 2.4 Municipal powers and functions                                     | 46 |

| 2.4.1 Service providers   | 48 |
|---|----|
| 2.5 Spatial Development Framework                                 | 49 |
| 2.5.1 Spatial Development Framework vision                        | 49 |
| 2.5.2 Municipal legislative framework                             | 49 |
| 2.5.3 Objectives of the Spatial Development Framework             | 49 |
| 2.5.4 Alignment with provincial and district plan                 | 50 |
| 2.5.5 Alignment with National Spatial Development Perspective     | 51 |
| 2.5.6 Alignment with Provincial Growth and Development Strategy   | 52 |
| 2.5.7 Mantsopa Spatial Development Maps 2019/2020                 | 52 |
| 2.6 Environmental Management and Climate Change                   | 55 |
| 2.7 KPA: Service delivery and infrastructure development          | 64 |
| 2.7.1 Water and sanitation  | 64 |
| 2.7.1.1 Water sources and levels                                  | 66 |
| 2.7.1.2 Status of sanitation                                      | 68 |
| 2.7.1.3 Types of existing sanitation systems and water facilities | 69 |
| 2.8 Electricity   | 70 |
| 2.9 Cemeteries and parks  | 70 |
| 2.10 Fire and disaster  | 71 |
| 2.11 Waste management and refuse collection                       | 71 |
| 2.12 Integrated transport plan                                    | 78 |
| 2.13 Integrated human settlement                                  | 80 |
| 2.13.1 Planned and future human settlement developments           | 82 |
| SECTION C: VISION, OBJECTIVES, AND STRATEGIES                     |    |
| 3.1 Introduction  | 84 |
| 3.2 Vision  | 84 |
| 3.3 Mission   | 84 |
| 3.4 Values  | 85 |
| 3.5 KPA: Good governance and public participation                 | 85 |
| 3.5.1 Governance  | 85 |
| 3.5.1.1 Council   | 85 |

| 3.5.2 Established Section 79 Committees                            | 87        |
|--|-----------|
| 3.5.3 Internal Audit Committee and functions                       | 88        |
| 3.5.4 Risk Management  | 91        |
| 3.5.5 Information Communication and Technology                     | 92        |
| 3.5.6 Institutional development                                    | 93        |
| 3.5.6.1 Human Resource Plan  | 93        |
| 3.5.6.2 Organisational structure                                   | 94        |
| 3.5.6.2.1 Workforce  | 95        |
| 3.6 KPA: Local Economic Development                                | 97        |
| 3.7 KPA: Financial viability and management                        | 99        |
| 3.8 Financial strategy framework                                   | 100       |
| 3.9 Financial management policies                                  | 103       |
| 3.10 Financial management systems                                  | 105       |
| 3.11 Tariff Setting  | 112       |
| 3.12 Conclusion  | 113       |
| 4. Mantsopa Local Municipality development strategies              | 114       |
| 4.1 Performance management   | 124       |
| 4.1.1 Adjusted Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan 202 | 2/2023124 |
| SECTION D: DEVELOPMENT OF PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS                  |           |
| 5. Mantsopa Local Municipality programmes and projects             | 168       |
| SECTION E: INTEGRATION AND CONSOLIDATION                           |           |
| 6. Integrated sector involvement                                   | 185       |
| 6.1 Sector plans   | 185       |
| SECTION F: ADOPTION, PUBLICATION, AND APPROVAL                     |           |
| 7. Introduction  | 187       |
| 7.1 Adoption   | 187       |
| 7.2 Public participation   | 187       |
| 7.3 Approval   | 188       |

# ANNEXURES (DESCRIPTIONS UNDER SECTION E, Pg. 170) ABBREVIATIONS AND DESCRIPTIONS

DDM – District Development Model

EPWP - Expanded Public Works Programme

GVA - Gross Value Added

HR - Human Resource

ICT - Information and Communication Technology

IDP - Integrated Development Plan

KPA – Key Performance Area

KPI – Key Performance Indicator

LED – Local Economic Development

Mantsopa LM – Mantsopa Local Municipality

MEC – Member of Executive Council

MSA – Municipal Systems Act of 2000

MTSF - Medium-Term Strategy Framework

NDP - National Development Plan

NSDP - National Spatial Development Perspective

SDF- Spatial Development Framework

SDBIP – Service Delivery Implementation Plan

PMS – Performance Management System

PGDS – Provincial Growth and Development Strategy

#### **MAYOR'S FOREWORD**

This strategic document marks the first review (2023/2024) of the IDP 2022-2027 that will run for the next five (5) year term of the elected council. This is drafted in line with Section 25 of the Municipal Systems Act (32 of 2000), which clearly states that (1) each municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive, and



strategic plan for the development of the municipality which (a) links, integrates and coordinates plans and takes into account proposals for the development of the municipality and other objection in terms of subsections (b)-(e).

Therefore, this allows our municipal planning to be well developed considering the limited resources we have, whilst not compromising the provision of quality and effective services to all our communities. This plan will, therefore, be reviewed annually in accordance with Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act (32 of 2000) which states that a municipal council (a) must review its integrated development plan - (i) annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of section 41; and (ii) to the extent that changing circumstances so demand' and (b).

We, therefore, must ensure that we monitor the progress of implementation of this plan annually to ensure that our community needs and demands are taken into consideration from year to year as we review. We need to bear in mind that we have come a bit long way nationally when we faced the hardest time of our life dealing with the devastating effects of COVID-19 in our country. These effects did not only affect our constant provision of basic services to our people but also impacted the economy of the country not leaving our local revenue collection that is meant to sustain our proper budgeting and implementation of our local programmes and projects.

Despite challenges our municipality faces, such as low revenue collection due to the highest unemployment rate in our municipality, we are still committed to ensuring that in the next five years we can function and provide services such as water, sanitation, electricity, and solid waste removal among others. The council have introduced a

revenue collection mechanism to ensure that our people pay their debt with the municipality. This affords them the opportunity to get a discount of 50% in their accounts owed exceeding 130 months days. This will assist the municipality to scrap or write-off the customer debts that is not possible to collect, so that we can set our realistic targets and budget informed by our IDP. We urge our community to work with us in this. We have noted with caution that many of our existing infrastructures are deteriorating such as roads among others across all towns, also the impact of loadshedding is felt immensely by the businesses that pay for services we render. We believe in the President's Ministry of Electricity to accelerate mitigation strategies to provide our communities with sustainable and reliable electricity. Therefore, we will pay attention to addressing many of our challenges and services in a manner that is economic, effective, and efficient to protect our investment and ensure smooth access to equitable services to the local community. Upon presentation of this strategic document, we outlined the following focus areas as our priorities:

- 1. Water and sanitation
- 2. Roads and stormwater
- 3. Waste management with specific focus on refuse removal and integrated environmental management
- 4. Allocation of sites to the landless and homeless for residential purposes
- 5. Enhancing Local Economic Development and Tourism
- 6. Youth development and women empowerment

Upon achieving these, we remain committed to working together with our communities to find suitable and sustainable ways to meet their social, economic, and material needs to improve the quality of their lives. We can only do this as we also work together with various businesses and other stakeholder partners to hold hands together in ensuring that a well working, sustainable, and financially viable municipality is developed.

Lastly, the council have appointed the new Municipal Manager (MM) almost after 2 years since the passing of the former MM whose commencement will begin on the 1<sup>st</sup> of April 2023. We really believe in her capacity to take the municipality in greater high as we now will find stability in the administration. We wish her all the best!

I thank you!

#### ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OVERVIEW

The IDP 2023/2024 will mark another period where we will dedicate ourselves to the constant provision of efficient and effective provision of basic services. We have already tabled our budget forecast for the next Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework for the next three-year period. Even though it paints a very concerning picture, we will strive to ensure that whilst basing our focus on providing basic services, we also do not compromise or ignore the real situation in which our municipality is under financial distress.

We must admit that our municipality is currently under financial recovery, thus with the assistance of the province and the national government, the municipality was able to find channels in which it needs to explore various mechanisms to make it financially sustainable and viable. Therefore, our expenditure is currently guided by the Financial Recovery Plan (FRP) 2020 which was proposed by the NT and PT as way as to deal with our finances. We understand that this will have an impact in the next coming years, but it will assist us to better the state of our finances without compromising the municipal operations and provision of services to our people.

For the next financial year of 2023/2024, we managed to source funding through MIG, RBIG, WSIG and other provincial and national grants and interventions to fund the following key projects and programmes to be implemented:

- 1. Tweespruit: Upgrading of Sports field: (Phase 3)
- 2. Manyatseng (Ext.10): Provision of water reticulation for 306 sites
- 3. Manyatseng (Ext. 10): Provision of sewer reticulation for 306 sites and 336 toilet top structures
- 4. Tweespruit: Procurement of Solid Waste Management Tractor and Trailer
- 5. Dipelaneng: Procurement of refuse truck
- 6. Mahlatswetsa: Construction of Sports Facility
- 7. Ladybrand: Construction of 3 Mega litre reservoir (Phase 3)
- 8. Excelsior: Electrification of 417 sites in Extension 3 in Phases
- Dipelaneng: Construction of 1.7km paved road and stormwater drainage in Marantha

It remains our priority as the municipality that despite challenges posed to us by the impact of COVID-19 which began in 2020, we continue to treat its effects with courtesy without compromising the quality of services we provide to our community. We believe that the capacity and competence of our Senior Management and Line Managers that they will continue to assist the municipality to achieve its mission and vision. We will channel our focus on what we have gathered from various community and stakeholder participation concerning the maintenance of the existing infrastructure which will improve our situation for the better, despite the limited resources we have, and enable a sustainable environment for Local Economic Development.

Finally, let me take this opportunity to thank the Mayor, Speaker, all Councillors, and the entire staff for working hard in our endeavor to fulfil our organisational mandate to achieve a common objective as guided by our vision and mission. Let us continue to serve our community with excellence.

Thank you!

#### **SECTION A: INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND**

#### 1. Introduction

#### 1.1 Background

The Municipal Systems Act, (No. 32 of 2000), compels municipalities to prepare Integrated Development Plans (IDPs). The IDP serves as a guiding tool for facilitating and managing developments within the municipal area of jurisdiction. In essence, the IDP enables a further integrated strategic development for the entire municipal functions, which ensures that projects, the municipality's projects, programmes, priorities, and objectives are coordinated together to achieve a set broader developmental vision and mission, the Mantsopa Local Municipality (Mantsopa LM) IDP intends to present a coherent plan to achieve the vision of the municipality in line with the link, integration, and coordination of its strategic and developmental plan aligned with the National, Provincial, and District developmental plans as guided by the legislation.

With this IDP 2023/2024, Mantsopa LM has set the SMART targets and deliverables that will ensure the sustainable development of its local communities. With this regard, this IDP will also outline the financial plan, as well as the Performance Management Systems commonly known as Service Delivery and Implementation Plan (SDBIP) for the 2023/2024 financial year reviewed annually and will indicate the use of limited financial resources and monitoring tool to performance of municipal deliverables and targets.

#### 1.2 Legal Framework

The establishment of Local Government is entrenched in Chapter 7 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act, 108 of 1996). This provides for various Constitutional roles that municipalities across the country are mandated to fulfil in terms of their functions, roles, and objectives to their local communities. Thus, Section 152 (1) provides the objects of local government as follows:

- To provide a democratic and accountable government for local communities;
- To ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
- To promote social and economic development;

- To promote a safe and healthy environment; and
- To encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in matters of local government.

To realise the above, the Municipal Systems Act (No. 32 of 2000) (MSA) was developed. Chapter 5 of the MSA denotes that a municipality must undertake developmentally orientated planning, in the form of IDP, to ensure that it achieves the objectives of the local government as set out in the Constitution. This planning tool must further give effect to the developmental duties as required by Section 153 of the Constitution.

According to Section 25 of the MSA, each municipal council must, after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive, and strategic planning (IDP) for the development of the municipality. This must also link, integrate and co-ordinate plans and consider proposals for the development of the municipality, which aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the said plan. The IDP should form the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets will be based and should be aligned with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements. Further Section 34 of the MSA provides for the annual review of this plan to give relevance and proper management and implementation of it in accordance with the assessment of its performance, the extent that changing circumstances so demand, and this review be done in accordance with a prescribed process.

#### 1.3 Cooperative Governance

With reference to the Constitution, Chapter 3 S 40 (1), further states that in the Republic, the government is constituted as national, provincial, and local spheres of government which are distinctive, interdependent, and interrelated, and (2), all spheres of government must observe and adhere to the principles in this Chapter and must conduct their activities within the parameters that the Chapter provides.

For this reason, several policies, strategies, and development indicators have been developed in line with the prescripts of this Chapter to ensure that all government activities are aimed at meeting the coordinated developmental needs of the local government.

#### 1.3.1 National Development Plan 2030

The South African Government, through the Presidency, has published a *National Development Plan*. The Plan aims to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030. The Plan has the target of developing people's capabilities to be to improve their lives through education and skills development, health care, better access to public transport, jobs, social protection, rising income, housing, basic services, and safety. More importantly for efficiency in local government, the NDP proposes 8 targeted actions listed below:

- 1. Stabilise the political-administrative interface
- 2. Make public service and local government careers of choice
- 3. Develop technical and specialist professional skills
- 4. Strengthen delegation, accountability, and oversight
- 5. Improve interdepartmental coordination
- 6. Take a proactive approach to improve national, provincial, and local government relations
- 7. Strengthen local government
- 8. Clarify the governance of SOEs

The cabinet and National Assembly adopted the National Development Plan 2030 as an overarching long-term strategic plan for the country to create employment, eliminate poverty, and reduce inequality by 2030. Through uniting South Africans, unleashing the energies of its citizens, growing an inclusive economy, building capabilities, and enhancing the capability of the state and leaders working together to solve complex problems, the NDP further defines a desired destination and identifies the role of different sectors of society need to play in reaching that destination.

#### 1.3.2 Free State Growth and Development Strategy (FSGDS)

The provincial government of Free State has developed a Free State Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) Free State Vision 2030. The PGDS is the fundamental policy framework for the Free State Provincial Government. It is the embodiment of the broad strategic policy goals and objectives of the province in line with national policy objectives.

The Strategy addresses the key and most fundamental issues of development, spanning the social, economic, and political environment. It constantly considers annual provincial priorities and sets broad targets in terms of provincial economic growth and development, service delivery, and public service transformation. The Strategy has identified six priority areas of intervention in the province, namely;

- 1. Inclusive Economic growth and sustainable job creation;
- 2. Education innovation and skills development
- 3. Improved quality of life
- 4. Sustainable Rural Development
- 5. Efficient Administration and Good Governance
- 6. Building social cohesion

#### 1.3.3 Medium-Term Strategic Framework 2019 - 2024

This Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) is Government's strategic plan for the 2019-2024 electoral term. It reflects the commitments made in the election manifesto of the governing party, including the commitment to implement the NDP. The MTSF sets out the actions the Government will take and targets to be achieved. It also provides a framework for the other plans of national, provincial, and local governments.

The MTSF highlights the Government's support for a competitive economy, the creation of decent work opportunities, and encouragement of investment. The introduction of a long-term plan brings greater coherence and continuity to the planning system and means that the MTSF now becomes a five-year building block toward the achievement of the vision and goals of the country's long-term plan.

#### 1.3.4 The 2019-2024 electoral mandates focus on the following priorities:

- 1. Transforming the economy to serve all people
- 2. Advancing social transformation
- 3. Stepping up the fight against corruption throughout society and safeguarding
- 4. Re-building and renewing a capable and developmental state
- 5. Advancing nation-building and social cohesion
- 6. Building a better Africa and a better world

# 1.3.5 Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective, and efficient developmental local government system

Drawing from the NDP chapter on a Capable and Developmental State, by 2030, SA will have a developmental state that is accountable, focused on citizens' priorities, and capable of delivering high-quality services consistently and sustainably through cooperative governance and participatory democracy. As depicted in the White Paper on Local Government, developmental local government is "local government committed to working with citizens and groups within the community to find sustainable ways to meet their social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives".

In this scenario, local government is at the forefront of participatory democracy, involving citizens in meaningful deliberations regarding governance and development; is responsive to citizens' priorities, and enjoys high levels of trust and credibility among the public; whose employees are skilled, competent, and committed to delivering quality services; can cost-effectively increase the quantity and quality of services and operates within a supportive and empowering intergovernmental system.

#### 1.3.6 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)

Adopted by world leaders in September 2015 and implemented at the start of 2016, more than 150 countries have pledged to mobilize efforts to end all forms of poverty, fight inequalities, and tackle climate change, while ensuring that no one is left behind.

The SDGs build on the work of the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) that were emphasized from 2000 to 2015. The new SDGs are unique in that they are broader in their scope of eradicating all forms of poverty by calling for action by all rich and poor countries to promote prosperity while protecting the planet. The following are the 17 steps adopted Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs):

- End poverty in all its forms everywhere
- End hunger, achieve food security and improve nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture
- Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages
- Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all

- Achieve gender equality and empower women and girls
- Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all
- Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable, and modern energy for all
- Promote sustained, inclusive, and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment, and decent work for all
- Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialisation, and foster innovation
- Reduce inequality within and among countries
- Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient, and sustainable
- Ensure sustainable consumption and production partners
- Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts
- Conserve and sustainably use oceans, seas, and marine resources for sustainable development
- Protect, restore, and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss
- Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all, and build effective, accountable, and inclusive institutions at all levels
- Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalise the global partnership for sustainable development



#### 1.4 The District Development Model (DDM) and One Plan

The District Development Model (DDM) is a new development approach that was announced by the President in his State of the Nation Address (SONA) speech in 2019. The DDM is a of Government and Society Approach providing a method by which all three spheres of government and state entities work in unison in an impact-oriented way. It is aimed at improving integrated planning and delivery across the three spheres of government with district and metropolitan spaces as focal points of government. Civil society and the private sector are also considered an integral part of the planning process. The envisaged integrated planning and delivery in relation to the district and metropolitan spaces will be enabled by joint planning, budgeting, and implementation process.

Central to the DDM is the development of One Plan – an integrated plan at the district and metropolitan municipality levels. The One Plans of all district and metropolitan municipalities would culminate into a One Country Plan that would be implemented by all spheres of government under the leadership of the Presidency and Cogta National. The One Plans at the district and metropolitan level are intergovernmental plans that would set out long-term strategic frameworks (consisting of short, medium, and long-term actions) to guide investment and delivery in relation to the 52 district and metropolitan spaces.

The One Plan is meant to be a product of joint planning by all spheres of government operating in the Thabo Mofutsanyana District. The One Plan is also supposed to be a comprehensive plan that deals with various aspects of development and service delivery for the short, medium, and long term. Since the announcement of the DDM by the President in 2019, a lot of work has been done. This started with the launch of the pilot municipalities and now all districts and metropolitan municipalities are expected to develop One Plan.

This, therefore, serves as One Plan for the Thabo Mofutsanyana District (comprising of Dihlabeng, Mantsopa, Maluti-a-Phofung, Nketoana, Phumelela, and Setsoto Local Municipalities). The One Plan was developed in line with processes and content guidelines provided by Cogta National. The plan covers various areas as determined by Cogta and these include diagnosis and analysis of challenges and opportunities of the Thabo Mofutsanyana district, the setting out of the development vision of the

district as well as the formulation of strategies to turn the situation around and response to the challenges as well as an outline of specific projects that would be implemented in the short, medium, and long term. The projects contained in this Plan are joint projects between the three spheres and would be implemented as such but in collaboration with communities and the private sector. This is geared to achieve the following objectives:

- A common vision for the development of the country which is collectively generated and broken down into and according to the needs and opportunities of each district and metropolitan geographical area (IGR impact zones);
- The identification of commonly agreed spatial and development priorities within these impact areas;
- A vision and priorities which are supported by well-researched, credible, and technically sound long-term, implementation and operational plans, backed by appropriate capital investments, adequate project preparation, and impactful financing as well as implementation;
- Prioritised spatial and integrated development outcome logics that transcend narrow, sectoral, and personal interests or biases;
- Multi-year long-term and predictable objectives, targets, and resource commitments to agreed programmes and projects extending beyond electoral cycles;
- A society-wide accountability framework and responsibilities for tracking and reporting on implementation and actions within government and to stakeholders and the broader public.

#### 1.5 Political Vision for Mantsopa LM

In addition to the National, Provincial, and District objectives, Mantsopa LM must also align with the political vision of the municipality. This vision is derived from ensuring that the municipality addresses its most key challenges, namely:

- Economic growth
- Youth unemployment
- Provision of quality and standardised services
- Revenue enhancement

#### 1.6 IDP Theme 2022-2027 (5year plan)

The importance of having an IDP theme is that it provides strategic goal attainment and realisation of municipal vision and mission. This enables the municipality to form its strategic objectives focusing on its potential and opportunities that will enable sustainable development in its endeavours.

Thus, the IDP Theme for 2022-2027 will focus on local key economic sectors' potential for growth and employment:

- 1. Agriculture
- 2. Tourism
- 3. Commercial (retail)

During the period 2022-2027, Mantsopa LM will invest resources through possible plans and measures that will seek to stimulate its economic growth and seek simultaneously advance employment creation for its community within the above sectors. Thus, the following have been identified as priorities during the IDP Representative Forum 2023:

- Water and sanitation
- Rehabilitation and maintenance of roads and stormwater channels
- Waste management and refuse removal
- Provision of residential sites and land for economic developments
- Support Local Economic Development growth and initiatives
- Youth development and women employment

#### 1.7 IDP and Budget Process Plan 2023/2024

The municipal process plan is prepared in line with Chapter 5 s25 of MSA 200, which states.

- Each municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive, and strategic plan for the development of the municipality.
- An integrated development plan adopted by a municipal council in terms of subsection (1) may be amended in terms of section 34 and remains in force until an integrated development plan is adopted by the next elected council.
- A newly elected municipal council may, within the prescribed period referred to in subsection (1), adopt the integrated development plan of its predecessor, but before taking a decision it must comply with section 29 (1)(b)(i), (c) and (d), which deals with the inclusion, consultation, and participation of the local community, state organs and other stakeholders in the planning process of the municipality.

Table 1: Mantsopa LM IDP and Budget Process Plan for 2023/2024

| IDP & BUDGET | IDP STAGE                            | RESPONSIBILITY  | COMPLIANCE                    | TARGETED DATE | TARGETTED        |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|---------------|------------------|
| PHASE        |                                      |                 |                               |               | AUDIENCE         |
| PREPARATION  | Notice the compilation of the        | IDP Manager     | In compliance with Section 28 | July/August   | All community    |
|              | process plan and advertisement of    |                 | (3) of the Municipal Systems  |               | stakeholders     |
|              | the draft process plan               |                 | Act, 32 of 2000               |               |                  |
|              | Tabling and Adoption of the Final    | Council         | In compliance with Section 28 | Before 31     | Council          |
|              | IDP and Budget Process Plan for      |                 | ((1) of the Municipal Systems | August 2022   |                  |
|              | 2023/2024                            |                 | Act, 32 of 2000               |               |                  |
| ANALYSIS     | Situation analysis and data          | IDP Manager     | Operational                   | July/August   | All community    |
|              | collection                           |                 |                               |               | stakeholders     |
|              | Ward committees' engagement          | IDP Manager     | In compliance with Section 42 | October 2022  | Ward             |
|              | and ward profiles data collection    |                 | of the Municipal Systems Act, |               | Committees       |
|              |                                      |                 | 32 of 2000                    |               |                  |
|              | District Municipality and Provincial | IDP Manager     | In compliance with Section 31 | October 2022  | District         |
|              | Government consultations             |                 | of the Municipal Systems Act, |               | Municipality and |
|              |                                      |                 | 32 of 2000                    |               | Provincial       |
|              |                                      |                 |                               |               | government       |
|              | Finalisation of the desktop study    | IDP Manager     | Operational                   | November 2022 | Management       |
| STRATEGIES   | Objectives and strategies for        | IDP Manager and | Operational                   | January 2023  | Management       |
|              | consolidation                        | Directors       |                               |               |                  |

|             | IDP and Budget Steering             | Mayor, EXCO,       | In compliance with Section 21   | January 2023  | Mayor, EXCO,     |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|------------------|
|             | Committee                           | Directors and      | (1)(b) of the Municipal Finance |               | Directors and    |
|             |                                     | Management         | Management Act, 56 of 2003      |               | Management       |
|             | Compilation of ward-based           | Mayor, EXCO,       | Operational                     | January 2023  | Mayor, EXCO,     |
|             | strategic guidelines on SDF, LED,   | Directors and      |                                 |               | Directors and    |
|             | WSDP, Housing Sector Plans, and     | Management         |                                 |               | Management       |
|             | other infrastructure development    |                    |                                 |               |                  |
| PROJECT     | Ward-based projects identification  | All community      | Operational                     | February 2023 | All community    |
|             | in consultation with communities    | stakeholders       |                                 |               | stakeholders     |
|             | IDP Steering Committee              | Mayor, EXCO,       | In compliance with Section 21   | February 2023 | Mayor, EXCO,     |
|             |                                     | Directors and      | (1)(b) of the Municipal Finance |               | Directors and    |
|             |                                     | Management         | Management Act, 56 of 2003      |               | Management       |
| INTEGRATION | IDP Representative Forum            | Mayor, MM,         | In compliance with Section 29   | March 2023    | Mayor, MM,       |
|             |                                     | Councillors,       | (b) of the Municipal Systems    |               | Councillors,     |
|             |                                     | Directors,         | Act, 32 of 2000                 |               | Directors,       |
|             |                                     | Managers, Sector   |                                 |               | Managers, Sector |
|             |                                     | Departments        |                                 |               | Departments      |
|             |                                     | Community, and     |                                 |               | Community, and   |
|             |                                     | other Stakeholders |                                 |               | other            |
|             |                                     |                    |                                 |               | Stakeholders     |
|             | Tabling and noting of Draft IDP and | Council            | In compliance with              | 31 March 2023 | Council          |
|             | Budget 2023/2024                    |                    |                                 |               |                  |

|          | Submission of Draft IDP and        | IDP                | In compliance with Section 32   | 10 days after | Provincial,     |
|----------|------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|-----------------|
|          | Budget 2023/2024 to Provincial     | Manager/Municipal  | of Municipal Systems Act, 32 of | the Council   | National        |
|          | Cogta                              | Manager            | 2000                            | noting        | Government, and |
|          |                                    |                    |                                 |               | District        |
|          |                                    |                    |                                 |               | Municipality    |
|          | IDP Assessments                    | Free State         | In compliance with Section 31   | April 2023    | Mantsopa Local  |
|          |                                    | Provincial         | of Municipal Systems Act, 32 of |               | Municipality    |
|          |                                    | Government         | 2000                            |               |                 |
|          | Draft Budget proposal meetings in  | Mayor, Councillors | In compliance with Section 21   | April 2023    | All community   |
|          | all wards                          | and Management     | (1) (b) (iv) of the Municipal   |               | stakeholders    |
|          |                                    |                    | Finance Management Act, 56 of   |               |                 |
|          |                                    |                    | 2003                            |               |                 |
| APPROVAL | Incorporate public comments,       | IDP Manager        | Operational                     | May 2023      | IDP Manager     |
|          | Assessment report comments         |                    |                                 |               |                 |
|          | Approval of the final IDP and      | Council            | In compliance with Section 24   | 31 May 2023   | All community   |
|          | Budget IDP2023/2024                |                    | of the Municipal Finance        |               | stakeholders    |
|          |                                    |                    | Management Act, 56 of 2003      |               |                 |
|          | Submission of final IDP and Budget | IDP Manager        | In compliance with Section 32   | 10 days after | FSCogta         |
|          | to MEC FSCogta                     |                    | of the Municipal Systems Act,   | adoption by   |                 |
|          |                                    |                    | 32 of 2000                      | Council       |                 |

| The tabling of SDIBP 2023/2024  | Mayor/PMS         | June 2023 | Council and |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|-------------|
| including Annual Performance of | Manager/Municipal |           | Management  |
| the MM and Section 57 Managers  | Manager           |           |             |

#### 1.8 Mantsopa LM Performance Framework

In order to support the National, Provincial, and District policies, plans, and objectives as stipulated in point 1.3 as well as to deliver on the political vision of Mantsopa LM, the municipality has developed a performance framework that is aligned to and supports the objectives of both.

The performance framework for Mantsopa LM is comprised of Key Performance Areas (KPAs) which are the areas of focus required for the municipality to achieve its strategic objectives and are aligned with the promise made as part of the political vision. Mantsopa LM has developed five (5) KPAs, the definitions which are presented in Table 2, below, together with the five (5) KPAs have been closely aligned to governmental and political objectives.

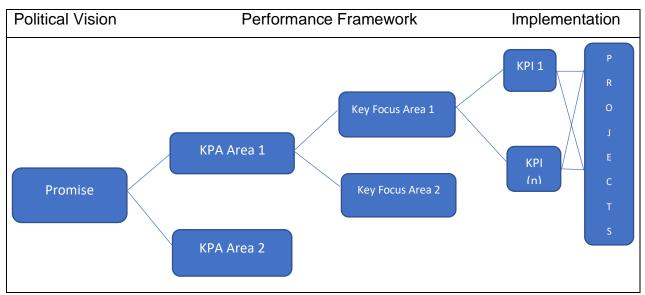


Figure 1: Mantsopa LM Performance Framework (example)

Below are the KPAs and their definitions as adopted by Mantsopa Local Municipality reflecting their functions in the municipality.

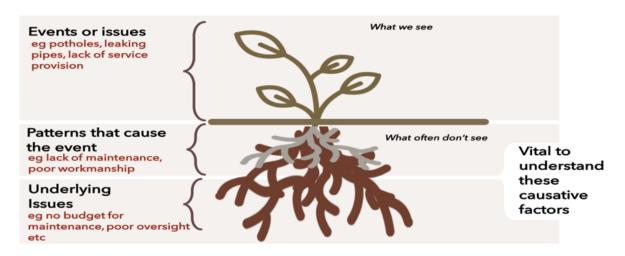
Table 3: Definitions of KPAs

| KPAs                                 | Definition                               |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 4KPA 1: Good Governance and Public   | To promote good governance within the    |
| Participation                        | municipality and increased participation |
|                                      | by key internal and external             |
|                                      | stakeholders.                            |
| KPA 2: Service Delivery and          | To ensure the provision of efficient     |
| Infrastructure Development           | service delivery and infrastructure that |
|                                      | will improve the quality of life of the  |
|                                      | community.                               |
| KPA 3: Institutional Development and | To ensure effective development and      |
| Transformation                       | transformation in the municipality to    |
|                                      | promote diversity, skill, and talent     |
|                                      | supporting processes and systems of the  |
|                                      | municipality to achieve its objectives.  |
| KPA 4: Financial Viability and       | To improve the financial sustainability  |
| Management                           | and capacity of the municipality, also   |
|                                      | ensuring adherence to the statutory      |
|                                      | requirements and management of           |
|                                      | municipal finances.                      |
| KPA 5: Local Economic Development    | To establish a conducive environment     |
|                                      | and facilitate economic empowerment      |
|                                      | for all communities within Mantsopa LM   |
|                                      | through the development of partnerships  |
|                                      | and innovations.                         |

#### SECTION B: RESEARCH, INFORMATION COLLECTION, AND ANALYSIS

#### 2. Introduction

This section provides a broader current status quo of the municipality. This includes an analysis of problematic issues impacting the livelihood community and are identified and prioritised. In identifying these issues, the municipality must take into cognisance the critical causes of these problems and their effects in order to make informed decisions and provide appropriate solutions. Thus, stakeholder engagement and community participation are critical in this phase as illustrated in *Table 1 of the process plan* in Section A. therefore, the municipality itself cannot make assumptions or decide on what are the issues affecting the community or their problems in their areas without having the community and all affected stakeholders engage effectively in the process of this analysis.



#### Identification of issues and underlying factors

The identification of issues involves the process of analysing the current data and comparing it with the available data with a view from past years to understand the different trends in areas of focus or needs. This phase also allows for the use of data pertaining to gender planning, which stems from the recognition that different groups have different needs, different levels of access to resources, and different opportunities and constraints. It is also important to determine priority issues since the municipality has limited resources to address all issues identified by different segments of the community. Prioritisation assists the municipality in allocating scarce resources to those issues flagged as more important and or urgent.

This analysis phase allows the municipality to identify positive aspects of its capacity, unique features, potential areas, and opportunities. These are pivotal in developing strategies to use and explore in addressing local issues for the benefit of the municipality and its community. The key outputs in this phase detail the following outputs:

- An assessment of existing levels of development within the municipality, including service backlogs, problem areas, opportunities, and strengths as well as key risk areas;
- Identification of priority areas to be addressed. This includes information on the causes of priority issues or problems;
- Identification of key projects and programmes of other spheres of government, state entities and the private sector which are currently running or planned for the municipality; and
- Information on available resources.

#### 2.1 Analysis of the past performance of the municipality

A performance analysis was conducted across the five (5) KPAs to inform the current performance and status quo of Mantsopa LM. The performance analysis is presented in the form of a rating system with three evaluation criteria. It is as follows:

| 1. | <b>©</b> | Good performance / implementation / standard                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----|----------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 2. | <u>=</u> | Average performance/standard or policy in place with an average |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    |          | implementation  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3. | 8        | Poor performance / standard or no performance / function        |  |  |  |  |  |  |

The key benefit of this performance review framework is that it allows the municipality to monitor and measure its successes and failures, weaknesses, and strengths against the performed tasks of the municipality. Taking Thomas Manson's quote states that "when performance is measured, performance improves. When performance is measured and reported, the rate of improvement accelerates." Therefore, this provides the municipality with the ability to evaluate trends and allows decisions to be made on areas that require immediate attention. Below is the current performance of the municipality.

# **KPA 1: Good governance and public participation**

**KFA 1: Governance and structures** 

| Description                                | Rating     |           |           |  |
|--|------------|-----------|-----------|--|
|  | 2021/2022  | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 |  |
| Council has been elected and is functional | ©          | ©         |           |  |
| Executive Committee                        | ©          | ©         |           |  |
| Section 79-Governance Committee            | <b>©</b>   | ©         |           |  |
| Section 79-MPAC                            | <b>©</b>   | <b>©</b>  |           |  |
| Section 79-LED Committee                   | ©          | ©         |           |  |
| Section 79-Infrastructure Committee        | <b>©</b>   | ©         |           |  |
| Performance and Audit Committee            | <b>(4)</b> | ©         |           |  |
| IDP Representative Forum                   | ©          | ©         |           |  |
| Budget and IDP Steering Committee          | ©          | ©         |           |  |
| Office of the Speaker                      | <b>©</b>   | ©         |           |  |
| Ward Committees in all 9 wards             | 8          | ©         |           |  |
| Office of the Council Whip                 | <b>(4)</b> | 8         |           |  |
| Implementation of municipal by-laws        | 8          | 8         |           |  |
| Municipal Planning Tribunal                | ©          | ©         |           |  |
| Ethics & Risk Management Committee         | 8          | 8         |           |  |
| Strategic planning                         | <b>©</b>   | ©         |           |  |

# Risk Management

| Description                               | Rating    |           |           |
|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|   | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 |
| Anti-Fraud and Corruption Management      | 8         | 8         |           |
| Risk Matrix                               | <b>©</b>  | <u> </u>  |           |
| Risk Management Policy                    | <u> </u>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Risk Register (Strategic and Operational) | <b>©</b>  | <u>e</u>  |           |
| Risk Management Committee                 | 8         | 8         |           |
| Incident Register                         | 8         | 8         |           |

| Disaster | Management    | Plan   | /   | Risk    | 8 | 8 |  |
|----------|---------------|--------|-----|---------|---|---|--|
| Managem  | ent Plan / Bu | siness | Con | tinuity |   |   |  |
| Plan     |               |        |     |         |   |   |  |

## **KFA 2: Public Participation**

| Description                     | Rating    |           |           |
|---------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                                 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 |
| Participation in IDP and Budget | <b>©</b>  | ©         |           |
| processes                       |           |           |           |
| Annual SOMA                     | <b>©</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Functional Ward Committees      | 8         | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Resources and Procedures        | <b>©</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Petitions Committee             | <b>©</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Petitions Policy                | <u> </u>  | <b>©</b>  |           |

## KFA 3: Inter-Governmental Relations (IGR)

| Description                        | Rating    |           |           |
|------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                                    | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 |
| Premiers Co-ordinating Forum (PCF) | <b>©</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Technical PCF                      | <b>©</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| MEC/MMC Fora                       | <b>©</b>  | ©         |           |
| SALGA                              | <b>©</b>  | ©         |           |
| District Fora                      | <u> </u>  | 0         |           |

## **KFA 4: Communications (internal and external)**

| Description           | Rating    | Rating    |           |  |
|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|
|                       | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 |  |
| Communications policy | ©         | <b>©</b>  |           |  |
| Communications plan   | <b>e</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |  |
| Marketing plan        | <b>e</b>  | <u> </u>  |           |  |

| Communications and Marketing Unit      | <u> </u>   | <b>©</b> |  |
|--|------------|----------|--|
| Budget and resources                   | 8          | 8        |  |
| Internal newsletter                    | <b>(a)</b> | 8        |  |
| External newsletter                    | <b>(2)</b> | 8        |  |
| Complaints Management System           | <b>(a)</b> | 8        |  |
| Media releases                         | ©          | ☺        |  |
| Stakeholder engagement                 | <u> </u>   | <b>©</b> |  |
| Branding                               | 8          | 8        |  |
| Corporate identity manual              | 8          | 8        |  |
| Advertising and marketing              | 8          | <u>e</u> |  |
| Telephone systems / Call center        | <b>©</b>   | ©        |  |
| Regular internal management meetings   | 8          | 8        |  |
| Internal/external communicators forum  | <b>©</b>   | <b>©</b> |  |
| Departmental meetings                  | <b>©</b>   | ©        |  |
| Regular Mayoral strategic sessions     | 8          | 8        |  |
| Functional website and compliance with | (3)        | <b>©</b> |  |
| Section 75 of the MFMA                 |            |          |  |
| Functional Ward Committees in all 9    | 8          | ☺        |  |
| wards                                  |            |          |  |
| People's Assembly/SOMA                 | <b>©</b>   | <b>©</b> |  |
| Email system                           | <b>©</b>   | <b>©</b> |  |
| Bulk SMS and central database          | 8          | 8        |  |

# **KPA 2:** Service delivery and infrastructure development

# KFA 5: Electricity and energy efficiency

| Description                                | Rating    | Rating    |           |  |
|--|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|
|  | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 |  |
| Energy efficiency                          | <b>©</b>  | <u> </u>  |           |  |
| Households without electricity connections | <b>©</b>  | <u> </u>  |           |  |

The Mantsopa LM supply area as approved by NERSA consists of the following major areas:

- Ladybrand town;
- Mauersnek;
- Platberg;
- Tweespruit town;
- Dawiesville;
- Excelsior town.

Areas that are supplied by Eskom directly are as follows:

- Manyatseng;
- Hobhouse;
- Dipelaneng;
- Mahlatswetsa;
- Boroa;
- Thaba-Patchoa; and
- Surrounding farms.

#### KFA 6: Roads and stormwater infrastructure

| Description                 | Condition             | Rating        |                |               |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|
|                             | of the road           | 2021/2022     | 2022/2023      | 2023/2024     |
| National roads              | There are no          | national road | s other than N | 8 en route to |
|                             | the Maseru bo         | order gate in | good condition |               |
| Provincial roads            | General in            | 8             | 8              |               |
|                             | poor                  |               |                |               |
|                             | condition             |               |                |               |
|                             | and require           |               |                |               |
|                             | urgent                |               |                |               |
|                             | upgrading.            |               |                |               |
|                             | They are              |               |                |               |
|                             | R26 and               |               |                |               |
| M                           | R709                  | <u></u>       | <u> </u>       |               |
| Municipal paved roads       | Moderate              |               |                |               |
|                             | condition             |               |                |               |
|                             | and require upgrading |               |                |               |
| Municipal unpaved roads     | Bad                   | 8             | 8              |               |
| ividilicipai dripaved roads | condition             |               |                |               |
|                             | and require           |               |                |               |
|                             | upgrading             |               |                |               |
| Stormwater infrastructure   | Limited               | <u> </u>      | 8              |               |
|                             | stormwater            |               |                |               |
|                             | exists and            |               |                |               |
|                             | requires              |               |                |               |
|                             | construction.         |               |                |               |

**KFA 7: Water and sanitation infrastructure** 

| Description                          | Rating    |           |           |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                                      | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 |
| Bulk water network                   | <u> </u>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Reservoirs efficiency                | <u> </u>  | <u> </u>  |           |
| Sanitation infrastructure            | 8         | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Sewer pump stations                  | <u></u>   | <u></u>   |           |
| Water treatment works                | <u></u>   | <u></u>   |           |
| Water Services Development Plan      | <u></u>   | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Water: Blue drop                     | <b>©</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Sewer: Green drop                    | <u> </u>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Households without formal housing    | 8         | <u> </u>  |           |
| Households without hygienic toilets  | 8         | <u> </u>  |           |
| Households without piped water at or | <u> </u>  | <u> </u>  |           |
| above RDP level                      |           |           |           |

**KFA 8: Landfill sites and transfer stations** 

| Description                 | Rating    |           |           |
|-----------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                             | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 |
| Ladybrand landfill site     | 8         | 8         |           |
| Hobhouse landfill site      | 8         | 8         |           |
| Tweespruit landfill site    | 8         | 8         |           |
| Thaba-Patchoa landfill site | 8         | 8         |           |
| Excelsior landfill site     | 8         | 8         |           |
| Refuse and waste collection | <b>©</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| By-laws                     | <u> </u>  | <u> </u>  |           |

## **KPA 3: Institutional development and transformation**

## KFA 9: Human capital and skills development

| Description  | Rating    |           |           |
|--|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|  | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 |
| Functional Organisational Structure  | <u> </u>  | <u> </u>  |           |
| Number of vacancies  | <u>@</u>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Staff turn-over  | <u>@</u>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Employment equity  | <u>@</u>  | <u> </u>  |           |
| Vetting  | <b>©</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Submission of Workplace Skills Plan<br>(WSPO and Annual Training Report<br>(ATP) to the Department of Labour | <b>©</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Succession Plan  | 8         | 8         |           |
| Study assistance scheme  | 8         | 8         |           |
| Implementation of ATP  | <b>©</b>  | <u> </u>  |           |
| Staff morale   | 8         | 8         |           |

## **KFA 10: Performance Management**

| Description                             | Rating    |           |           |
|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|   | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 |
| Performance management policy           | <u> </u>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Performance management system           | <b>©</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Cascading of the performance            | <u> </u>  | <u> </u>  |           |
| management system                       |           |           |           |
| Regular review of an institution        | <u>@</u>  | <u> </u>  |           |
| Regular review of service providers and | <u></u>   | 8         |           |
| contractors                             |           |           |           |
| Project Management Unit (PMU)           | <b>©</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |

# **KFA 11: Information Technology and Systems**

| Description                        | Rating     | Rating    |           |  |
|------------------------------------|------------|-----------|-----------|--|
|                                    | 2021/2022  | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 |  |
| Strategic capacity                 | <b>(4)</b> | <b>©</b>  |           |  |
| Resources (budget, staff, and      | <b>©</b>   | <b>©</b>  |           |  |
| equipment)                         |            |           |           |  |
| Master Systems Plan (MSP)          | <b>©</b>   | <b>©</b>  |           |  |
| ICT helpdesk and technical support | <b>©</b>   | <b>©</b>  |           |  |
| Financial Management System        | <b>©</b>   | <b>©</b>  |           |  |
| Human Resources Management Plan    | <b>(4)</b> | <b>©</b>  |           |  |
| Consumer account management        | 8          | 8         |           |  |
| (printing and distribution)        |            |           |           |  |

# KFA 12: Policies, Processes, and Procedures

| Description   | Rating    |           |           |
|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|   | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 |
| Processes and procedures are in place to address and implement Council policies                                       | ©         | ©         |           |
| Processes and procedures are reviewed or developed departmentally as and when required based on changed circumstances | ©         | ©         |           |
| Policy registers in place   | <u> </u>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Regular review of policies and by-laws  | <u> </u>  | 8         |           |
| Systems of delegations  | <u> </u>  | <u> </u>  |           |

# **KPA 4: Financial Viability and Management**

## **KFA 13: Financial Management**

| Description                    | Rating    |           |           |
|--------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                                | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 |
| Capital expenditure            | <b>©</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Operating expenditure          | <b>©</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Cost containment               | <b>©</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Section 71-monthly reporting   | <b>③</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Section 52-quarterly reporting | <b>©</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Mid-year Performance reporting | <b>©</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Annual Report                  | <u> </u>  | <u> </u>  |           |
| Annual Financial Statements    | <u> </u>  | <u> </u>  |           |
| Budget Policy                  | <b>③</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Budget Steering Committee      | <b>③</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Operational budget             | (i)       | (3)       |           |
| Capital budget                 | <b>©</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Own funding                    | <b>©</b>  | 8         |           |
| Grant funding                  | <b>③</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| External loans                 | <b>©</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Outstanding debt               | <b>③</b>  | 8         |           |
| Registered indigents           | <u> </u>  | <u> </u>  |           |
| Revenue collection             | 8         | 8         |           |
| Supply Chain Management        | <b>©</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Movable assets                 | <u> </u>  | <u> </u>  |           |
| Infrastructure assets          | <u> </u>  | <u> </u>  |           |
| Fleet Management               | <u> </u>  | 8         |           |

## **KPA 5: Local Economic Development (LED)**

### KFA 14: LED

| Description                            | Rating    |           |           |
|--|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|  | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 |
| LED strategy                           | 8         | 8         |           |
| Food security programmes               | 8         | 8         |           |
| Improved IGR with other Provincial and | <b>©</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| National Sector Departments            |           |           |           |
| SMME database                          | <b>©</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Community Work Programmes (CWP)        | <b>©</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Mantsopa LM economic analysis          | <u> </u>  | <u> </u>  |           |
| Agriculture                            | <u> </u>  | <u> </u>  |           |
| Tourism                                | 8         | 8         |           |
| Farmers' support (Access to Municipal  | <b>©</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| owned land)                            |           |           |           |
| Capacity building programmes for job   | <b>©</b>  | <b>©</b>  |           |
| creation                               |           |           |           |

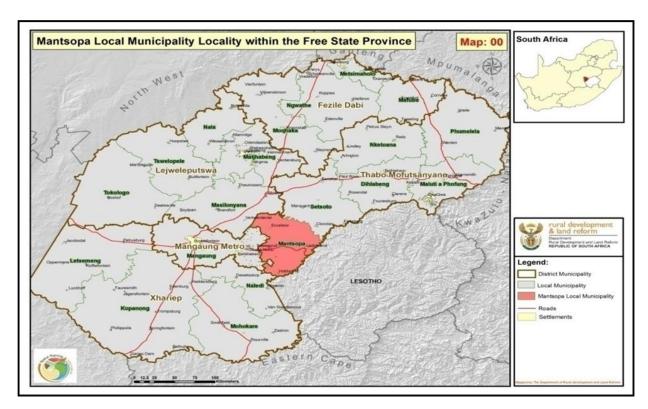
| Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) | <b>©</b> | <b>©</b> |  |
|--|----------|----------|--|
| SMME development                       | <b>©</b> | <u> </u> |  |
| Primary schools                        | <b>©</b> | <b>©</b> |  |
| Secondary schools                      | <b>©</b> | <b>©</b> |  |
| Tertiary institutions                  | 8        | 8        |  |

# KFA 15: Spatial and Development Planning

| Description                               | Rating     |           |           |
|---|------------|-----------|-----------|
|   | 2021/2022  | 2022/2023 | 2023/2024 |
| Comprehensive Rural Development           | 8          | 8         |           |
| Programme                                 |            |           |           |
| Spatial Development Framework             | <b>©</b>   | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Annual Revision of SDF                    | <b>©</b>   | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Regional Spatial Development              | <b>(2)</b> |           |           |
| Frameworks                                |            |           |           |
| Precinct Plans                            | 8          | 8         |           |
| Development and planning policies         | <b>©</b>   | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Regular revision of precinct and policies | <u> </u>   | <u> </u>  |           |
| By-laws                                   |            |           |           |
| i. National Building Regulations          | <b>©</b>   | <b>©</b>  |           |
| ii. Town Planning/Land Use                | <u> </u>   | <b>©</b>  |           |
| iii. Outdoor Advertising                  | <b>©</b>   | <b>©</b>  |           |
| iv. Flood line                            | <b>©</b>   | <b>©</b>  |           |
| v. SPLUMA                                 | <b>©</b>   | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Law enforcement on by-laws                | <b>(2)</b> | 8         |           |
| Monitoring of attorney performance on     | 8          | 8         |           |
| matters handed over                       |            |           |           |
| Land Use Management Scheme                | <b>(4)</b> | <b>©</b>  |           |
| (LUMS)                                    |            |           |           |
| Turn-around times on Land Use             | <b>©</b>   | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Applications                              |            |           |           |
| Turn-around times on Building Plans       |            | <b>©</b>  |           |
| Applications                              |            |           |           |
| Turn-around times: complaints received    | <b>©</b>   | <b>©</b>  |           |
| in terms of NBR, TPS, OA                  |            |           |           |
| Up-to-date Geographic Information         | 8          | <b>©</b>  |           |
| System (GIS)                              |            |           |           |
| Local Migration Plan                      | <u> </u>   | <u>—</u>  |           |
| Integrated Sustainable Human              | <b>(2)</b> | <u> </u>  |           |
| Settlement Plan (HSP)                     |            |           |           |
| Monitoring of land invasions              | <u> </u>   | 8         |           |
| CBD Revitalisation Programme              | 8          | 8         |           |

#### 2.2 A brief overview of Mantsopa LM

Mantsopa LM is the second largest area within the Thabo Mofutsanyana District, but only accommodates about 7% of the total population of the district. The municipal area comprises five rural-urban areas that are dispersed throughout the region, with several surrounding commercial farming areas producing various agricultural products. The dominant languages spoken across Mantsopa borders are Sesotho, English, and Afrikaans, which are also found dominant in the Free State province.



Map 1: Mantsopa Local Municipality in Free State Province

The municipality was established on the 5<sup>th</sup> of December 2000 and incorporates the areas such as Ladybrand, Hobhouse, Tweespruit, Excelsior and Thaba Patchoa. It forms part of the Eastern Free State within the Thabo Mofutsanyana District as stipulated above. The municipality borders the Kingdom of Lesotho in the east, Mangaung Metro Municipality to the west, and Masilonyana and Setsoto Local Municipalities to the north. There are 9 wards established within the municipality and cut across various towns as follows:

**Ward 1:** Tweespruit, Borwa, Dawiesville, Thaba-Patchoa, and surrounding rural areas;

Ward 2: Hobhouse, Dipelaneng, and surrounding rural areas;

**Ward 3:** Vukazenzele, Masakeng, Mekokong, part of Los-My-Cherrie and a small portion in town, Modderpoort, and surrounding rural areas;

Ward 4: Part of Los-My-Cherrie, Flamingo, part of Lusaka;

Ward 5: Mandela Park, Riverside, Masakeng, and Thusanong;

Ward 6: Lusaka, Thabong, New Platberg, and Homes 2000;

Ward 7: Ladybrand Town, Mauersnek, and Platberg;

**Ward 8:** Excelsior, part of Mahlatswetsa, part of Tweespruit and surrounding rural areas;

Ward 9: Mahlatswetsa.

Table 4: Number of households per ward

| Number of Households per ward – Census 2011 |  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |           |                |
|---|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|----------------|
| War   | War  | War   | War   | War   | War   | War   | War   | Ward  | Total for | Total for 2016 |
| d 1   | d1   d2   d3   d4   d5   d6   d7   d8   9   2011 |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |           |                |
| 1 886                                       | 1 865  | 1 859 | 2 088 | 1 558 | 1 363 | 1 578 | 14 94 | 1 479 | 15 170    | 16 951         |

Source: Statistic SA - Census 2011 and Community Survey 2016

### 2.2.1 Socio-economic Demographics of Mantsopa

The socio-economic demographics section will provide the status of the following:

- vi. Population and household profile
- vii. Racial profile
- viii. Age profile
- ix. Educational profile
- x. Household income profile
- xi. Dwelling profile
- xii. Basic Service delivery profile within the Mantsopa LM area.

**NB:** The population growth in Mantsopa saw the highest growth in 2001 from 50 085 in 1996 to 55 339 in 2001. However, it also saw a decrease to 51 056 in 2011 and another increase to 53 525 in the 2016 Census.

Table 5: Distribution of total population, number of households, and household size

| Source of data | Population       | Households       | Average household |
|----------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|
|                |                  |                  | size              |
| Census 2011    | 51 056           | 15 170           | 3.4               |
| CS 2016        | 53 525           | 16 951           | 3.2               |
| Census 2022    | Not yet recorded | Not yet recorded | Not yet recorded  |

Source: Stats SA, Census 2011, and Community Survey 2016

Table 6: Age profile per ward.

Note: There was no ward 9 before 2001 as it was established after Census 2001

| AGE DIST | TRIBUTIO | N      |        |       |        |        |        |       |        |        |        |       |
|----------|----------|--------|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|-------|
|          | 1996     |        |        |       | 2001   |        |        |       | 2011   |        |        |       |
|          | 0-14     | 15-34  | 35-64  | 65+   | 0-14   | 15-34  | 35-64  | 65+   | 0-14   | 15-34  | 35-64  | 65+   |
| Ward 1   | 1612     | 1785   | 1095   | 340   | 1350   | 1542   | 1140   | 324   | 1987   | 2142   | 1877   | 342   |
| Ward 2   | 2235     | 1825   | 1331   | 377   | 2622   | 2136   | 1830   | 486   | 1823   | 2012   | 1653   | 335   |
| Ward 3   | 2107     | 2415   | 1215   | 222   | 2469   | 2820   | 1707   | 309   | 1650   | 2198   | 1542   | 367   |
| Ward 4   | 2004     | 1899   | 1795   | 323   | 1746   | 2001   | 1878   | 336   | 2505   | 2781   | 1831   | 325   |
| Ward 5   | 1982     | 2563   | 1751   | 420   | 2886   | 3369   | 2319   | 576   | 1713   | 2048   | 1384   | 223   |
| Ward 6   | 1415     | 1671   | 944    | 186   | 1581   | 1776   | 1131   | 180   | 1603   | 1859   | 1082   | 185   |
| Ward 7   | 2555     | 1926   | 1577   | 278   | 2481   | 2556   | 2055   | 342   | 1460   | 1631   | 1796   | 370   |
| Ward 8   | 3301     | 3627   | 1983   | 479   | 2859   | 3375   | 2328   | 537   | 1925   | 1734   | 1474   | 349   |
| Ward 9   | #        | #      | #      | #     | #      | #      | #      | #     | 1550   | 1742   | 1278   | 269   |
| Total    | 17 211   | 17 711 | 11 691 | 2 625 | 17 994 | 19 575 | 14 388 | 3 090 | 16 216 | 18 147 | 13 917 | 2 765 |

Source: Census 2011

Table 7: Racial profile

| Population groups | 1996   | 2001   | 2011   | 2016   |
|-------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Black African     | 43 084 | 48 878 | 45 725 | 47 311 |
| Coloured          | 2 233  | 2 472  | 2 006  | 1 760  |

| White        | 4 345 | 3 761 | 3 366 | 4 010 |
|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Indian/Asian | 183   | 227   | 296   | 444   |

Source: Stats SA, Census 2011, and Community Survey 2016

Table 8: Age profile

| Population  | 1996   | 2001   | 2011   | 2016 |
|-------------|--------|--------|--------|------|
| composition |        |        |        |      |
| % Young (0- | 34.50% | 35.90% | 34.80% |      |
| 14)         |        |        |        |      |
| % Working   | 23.20% | 26%    | 25.90% |      |
| age (15-64) |        |        |        |      |
| % Elderly   | 5.20%  | 5.60%  | 5.40%  |      |
| (65+)       |        |        |        |      |

Source: Census 2011

Table 9: Distribution of total population by functional age groups

|             | Age groups | S       |          | Total     | Dependency ratio |       |  |
|-------------|------------|---------|----------|-----------|------------------|-------|--|
|             | 0-14       | 15-34   | 35-64    | 65+       |                  | ratio |  |
|             | (Children) | (Youth) | (Adults) | (Elderly) |                  |       |  |
| Census      | 16 216     | 18 146  | 13 918   | 2 776     | 51 056           | 59.2  |  |
| 2011        |            |         |          |           |                  |       |  |
| CS 2016     | 16 048     | 21 301  | 12 198   | 3 979     | 53 525           | 59.8  |  |
| Population  | -168       | 3 155   | -1 720   | 1 203     | 2 469            |       |  |
| intercensal |            |         |          |           |                  |       |  |
| growth      |            |         |          |           |                  |       |  |
| (2011-      |            |         |          |           |                  |       |  |
| 2016)       |            |         |          |           |                  |       |  |

Source: Stats SA, Census 2011, and Community Survey 2016

The above table 8 indicates that the population of Mantsopa LM increased between 2011 and 2016 with intercensal growth of 2469. In all groups, the population has increased between the years except for children (0-14 years) which declined by intercensal growth of 168. The dependency ratio of Mantsopa LM has slightly increased from 59.2% in Census 2011 to 59.8% in CS 2016. Also, refer to Figures 1 and 2 below for a further illustration of this.

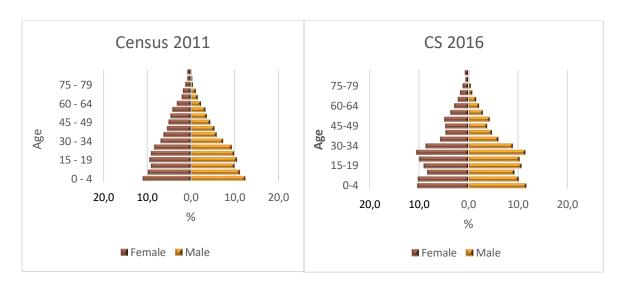


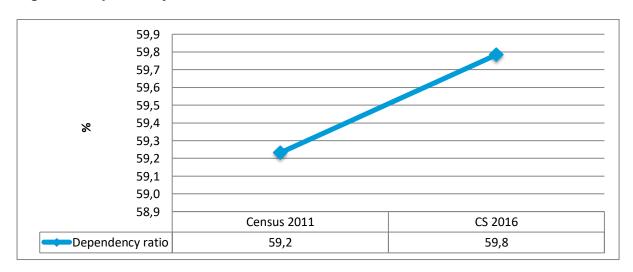
Figure 1 Figure 2

Table 10: Estimated number of Rural Households

| Survey result   | Applied to the total number of farms | No. of households      |
|---|--------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 73% or 223 farmers resided on the farm                | 73% x 1874 farms = 1368              | 1368 x 2.8 = 3830      |
| 35 farms had nobody residing on it (11%)              | 11% x 1874 farms = 206               | $206 \times 0 = 0$     |
| 48 farmers did not stay on the farm they worked (16%) | 16% x 1874 farms = 300               | $300 \times 2.0 = 600$ |
| Total   | 1874                                 | 4430                   |

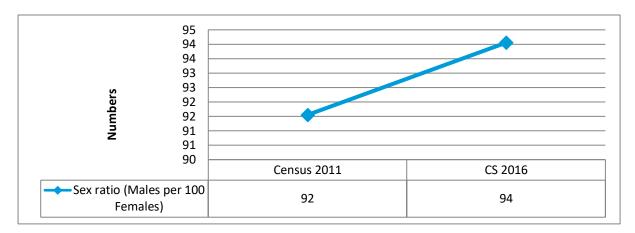
Source: Rural Survey (Mantsopa LM, 2016)

Figure 3: Dependency ratio



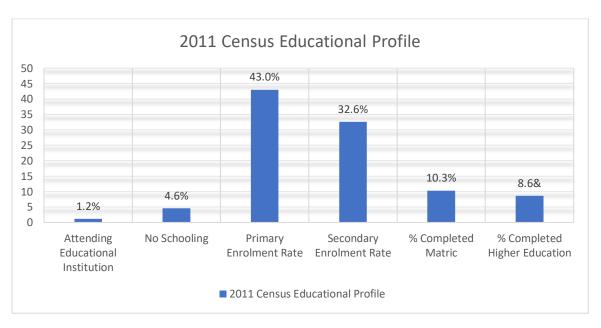
Source: Stats SA, Census 2011, and Community Survey 2016

Figure 4: Sex ratio



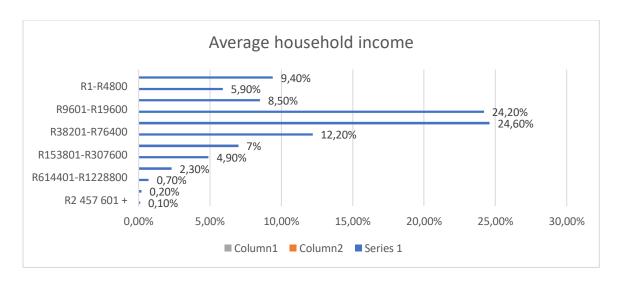
Source: Stats SA, Census 2011, and Community Survey 2016

Figure 5: Educational profile



Source: Stats SA, Census 2011

Figure 6: Household Income Profile



Source: Stats Sa, Census 2011

Basic service delivery includes the provision of access to water, electricity, and sanitation as well as providing waste and refuse removal. Mantsopa LM has progressed quite steadily with regard to the provision of basic services to all households in the community. As indicated in figure 7, Mantsopa ML has achieved a successful reduction in the percentage of households not served services to the minimum level of service quality. According to Stats SA, the number of households has increased from 15 170 households in Census 2011 to Community Survey 16 951 households in 2016. The figure below provides the breakdown of services in percentages as received by households.

Mantsopa LM access to basic services 120,00% 95,50% 100,00% 90,90%1,00% 87,70% 74,90% 73,80% 80,00% 67,50% 60,00% 34,50% 40,00% 29,70% 24,40% 20,00% 0,00% Access to piped water Access to electricity Access to sanitation **Tenure Status ■** 2001 **■** 2011 **■** 2016

Figure 7: Service Delivery within Mantsopa LM

Source: Stats SA, Census 2011, and CS 2016

### **Key socio-economic demographics**

| Mantsopa LM soci                  | o-economic overview                         |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Population and household delivery | Population (2016) – 53 525                  |
|                                   | Households (2016) - 16 951                  |
| Age profile                       | 68% of the population is within working age |
|                                   | 60.7% of the population is the youth        |
| Educational                       | Completed Grade 12 - 10.3% of the           |
|                                   | population                                  |
| Household Income                  | Most households earn between R19 601 -      |
|                                   | R38 200 per annum which makes it 24% of     |
|                                   | the population                              |
| Basic Service Delivery            | Increased households receiving basic        |
|                                   | services from 2011 to 2016                  |

### 2.2.1 International and local migration within Mantsopa

**NB!** A section about migration is still under scrutiny. Mantsopa is one of the municipalities in the Eastern Free State bordering the foreign country Lesotho. Thus, this makes it significant to identify, record and monitor the movement made by foreign nationals, living, and migrating to other parts of South Africa through Mantsopa as a gateway. Therefore, local surveys are being undertaken to inform the statistics.

### 2.3 Economic profile of Mantsopa LM

The economy of Mantsopa LM is largely based on the commercial farming sector, which employs many of the community. The private businesses and public sector also employ a number of the community. Tourism also plays an attraction point within the Maluti Mountains and the official pronouncement of Lekhalong La Mantsopa as a national heritage site. Mantsopa LM is also the gateway to the Mountain Kingdom of Lesotho which attracts tourists nationally and internationally.

### 2.3.1 Economic growth

Mantsopa falls within the Thabo-Mofutsanyane District alongside 5 other municipalities, Maluti-A-Phofung, Setsoto, Nketoana, Phumelela and Dihlabeng. It is projected that in 2023, Thabo Mofutsanyane's forecasted GDP will be an estimated R29 billion (constant 2010 prices) or 17.5% of the total GDP of Free State Province. In terms of its gross domestic product, Thabo Mofutsanyana recorded an annual average growth of 1.3%. Although the district's economic outlook remained somehow depressed, there were pleasing signs of recovery.

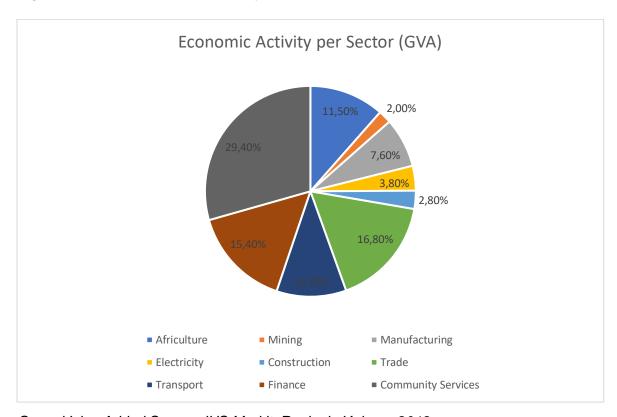
All the local municipalities had a positive growth rate in 2017. Setsoto grew by 7.1%, Dihlabeng by 4.7%, Nketoana by 8.7%, Maluti-a-Phofung by 1.4%, Phumelela by 4.8% and Mantsopa by 7.7%. This recovery was a result of an increase in agricultural output. The tertiary sector made the largest GVA contribution at 72.3%, with community services being the largest contributor at 29.4%. In the primary sector, agriculture had the largest contribution at 11.5% and in the secondary sector, manufacturing at 7.6%.

| Sectors            | 2008  | 2009  | 2010  | 2011  | 2012  | 2013  | 2014  | 2015  | 2016  | 2017  |
|--------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Agriculture        | 13.3% | 12.6% | 10.5% | 10.1% | 9.7%  | 9.7%  | 10.1% | 9.5%  | 10.9% | 11.5% |
| Mining             | 2.3%  | 2.1%  | 2.3%  | 2.3%  | 2.2%  | 2.5%  | 2.5%  | 1.9%  | 1.6%  | 2.0%  |
| Primary Sector     | 15.5% | 14.7% | 12.9% | 12.3% | 11.9% | 12.1% | 12.6% | 11.5% | 12.5% | 13.5% |
| Manufacturing      | 8.8%  | 7.6%  | 7.3%  | 6.9%  | 6.9%  | 6.9%  | 6.5%  | 7.4%  | 7.6%  | 7.6%  |
| Electricity        | 1.7%  | 2.2%  | 2.4%  | 2.6%  | 2.9%  | 2.8%  | 3.1%  | 3.6%  | 3.6%  | 3.8%  |
| Construction       | 3.6%  | 4.3%  | 3.5%  | 3.7%  | 3.4%  | 3.6%  | 3.3%  | 3.1%  | 3.1%  | 2.8%  |
| Secondary Sector   | 14.1% | 14.1% | 13.3% | 13.2% | 13.2% | 13.3% | 12.9% | 14.1% | 14.3% | 14.2% |
| Trade              | 16.7% | 17.8% | 20.8% | 19.5% | 19.0% | 18.3% | 17.6% | 17.4% | 17.2% | 16.8% |
| Transport          | 10.4% | 9.5%  | 8.9%  | 9.5%  | 10.2% | 10.4% | 11.0% | 10.9% | 10.6% | 10.7% |
| Finance            | 15.8% | 15.5% | 15.5% | 15.4% | 15.2% | 15.4% | 15.9% | 16.4% | 15.5% | 15.4% |
| Community services | 27.4% | 28.4% | 28.7% | 30.0% | 30.5% | 30.5% | 29.9% | 29.7% | 29.9% | 29.4% |
| Tertiary Sector    | 70.3% | 71.2% | 73.9% | 74.4% | 74.8% | 74.6% | 74.5% | 74.4% | 73.2% | 72.3% |
| Industries         | 100%  | 100%  | 100%  | 100%  | 100%  | 100%  | 100%  | 100%  | 100%  | 100%  |

Gross Value-Added Source: IHS Markit, Reginal eXplorer, 2019

### 2.3.2 Economic activity by sector

Figure 8: District Economic activity sector



Gross Value Added Source: IHS Markit, Reginal eXplorer, 2019

As seen in the above figure 8, the pillars of the local economy are Agriculture within the Primary Sector and Trade, Transport, Finance, and Community Services within the Tertiary Sector all accumulating 83.80% of the GVA to the local economy.

Ranking these sectors from the highest to the lowest:

- Community Services 29.40%
- Trade 16.80%
- Finance 15.40%
- Agriculture 11.50%
- Transport 10.70%
- Manufacturing 7.60%
- Electricity 3.80%
- Construction 2.80%
- Mining 2.00%

In terms of average sectoral growth, Mantsopa's strongest sectors included agriculture, tourism, and transport. in the case of agriculture, this could be increased even more and significantly by promoting the efficient use of the vast available land. This sector could further stimulate other high-growth and job-generating industrial activities, particularly agro-processing as this can drive agriculture and create markets for the farmers.

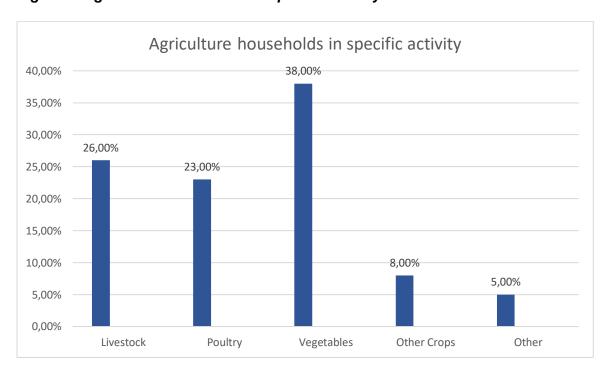


Figure 9: Agriculture households in specific Activity

Source: Stats SA

Moreover, Mantsopa could use its rich tourism destinations for further increased economic activity. Some of its attractions are classified among other National Heritage sites due to their rich history including the Lekgalong La Mantsopa (the Cave). Thus, proper planning is essential to ensure that these sectors are revitalised, enhanced, and prioritised to maximise their local economic contribution.

#### 2.3.3 Employment profile

The labour force of a country consists of everyone of working age (above a certain age and below retirement) that are participating as workers, i.e., people who are actively employed or seeking employment. This is also called the economically active population (EAP). People not included are students, retired people, stay-at-home parents, people in prisons or similar institutions, people employed in jobs or

professions with unreported income, as well as discouraged workers who cannot find work. During the phase of conducting these statistics, the unemployment rate of the Mantsopa population stood at 29.2% with youth unemployment standing at 38.2% of the entire population. The current unemployment status of Mantsopa LM is reflected in the figure below:

**Employment** 14000 13249 11838 12000 10000 8000 6000 4888 4000 2089 2000 0 Unemployed Discouraged Work Not Economically Active **Employed** Seekers

Figure 10: Employment status

Source: Stats SA, Census 2011

### 2.4 Municipal powers and function

Section 156 of the Constitution assigns executive authority to municipalities in respect of, and the right to administer the local government matter listed in Part B of Schedule 4 and Part B of Schedule 5 and any other matter assigned to it by the national or provincial government. This implies that certain functions have been assigned exclusively to local government. As local government comprises both district and local municipalities, it was necessary to differentiate between the functional competencies of the district and local municipalities.

This division of functional competencies between the district and local municipalities is governed by the Municipal Structures Act, as amended (2000). However, many

district municipalities do not have the administrative capacity to execute their legislative powers and functions and therefore the MEC for Local Government and Housing authorized local municipalities to perform certain of the district municipal functions in terms of section 18 (1) of the Local Government Structures Amendment Act (2000).

The MEC's authorization in terms of Provincial Notice No 225 of 27 November 2002 was repealed on 10 April 2002 with the promulgation of Provincial Notice No 53 of 2002. According to the Provincial Notice No 53 of 2002, the following functions and powers have been authorized to Mantsopa LM:

Table 11: Powers and functions (marked with ✓)

| Air & Noise Pollution   | /           | Beaches and<br>Amusement Facilities  | <b>✓</b> | Cemeteries, Funera<br>Parlours & Crematoria | <b>✓</b> |
|---|-------------|--|----------|---|----------|
| Billboards & Display of<br>Advertisements in<br>Public Places | >           | Building, Trading<br>Regulations, Liquor<br>&Public, Nuisance<br>Control                 | >        | Electricity Reticulation                    | <b>/</b> |
| Child Care Facilities   |             | Cleansing & Trade<br>Areas   | <b>✓</b> | Local Tourism                               | <        |
| Fencing and Fences  | <b>&gt;</b> | Fire Fighting Services Licensing, Facilities for Accommodation, Care & Burial of Animals | <b>✓</b> | Markets Stalls / Trade<br>Areas             | <b>\</b> |
| Local Amenities   |             | Local Sport Facilities   | <b>✓</b> | Municipal Public<br>Transport               | <b>✓</b> |
| Municipal Abattoirs   | <           | Municipal Planning   | <b>/</b> | Pontoons, Ferries, Jetties, Piers &Harbours |          |
| Municipal Parks and<br>Recreation                             | >           | Municipal Roads  | >        | Fire Fighting Services                      | <b>\</b> |
| Storm Water<br>Management                                     | <b>✓</b>    | Pounds   | <b>✓</b> |   |          |
| Public Places   | <b>✓</b>    | Refuse Removal, Refuse<br>Dumps & Solid Waste  | <b>✓</b> |   |          |
| Traffic and Parking   | <b>✓</b>    | Street Trading   | <b>✓</b> |   |          |

Section 229 of the Constitution allows municipalities to impose property rates and service charges. This obligation requires strict financial management and accountability to the public. The allocation of certain functional competencies to district

municipalities has an impact on the administration of local municipalities. It was, therefore, necessary to consider the new functional competencies of local government in the design of a new organizational structure illustrated previously.

### 2.4.1 Service providers

The municipality provides services in the municipal area that relates only to its core competencies. Other service agencies are, therefore, responsible for service delivery outside the functional competency of the local municipality as this is in line with the Constitutional mandate for Co-operative Governance and Intergovernmental Relations within government sectors. The following is a list of service providers active in the municipal area. The list is not comprehensive, however, gives an overview of those service providers.

Table 12: Service providers

| Service Delivered          | Ladybrand  | Hobhouse                                   | Tweespruit  | Excelsior                 | Thaba<br>Patchoa | Rural<br>Areas |  |  |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|---------------------------|------------------|----------------|--|--|
| Water                      | Mantsopa Loca  | Mantsopa Local Municipality and Bloemwater |   |                           |                  |                |  |  |
| Sanitation                 | Mantsopa Local Municipality  |  |   |                           |                  |                |  |  |
| Electricity                | Ladybrand<br>town:<br>Municipality<br>Manyatseng:<br>ESKOM<br>Mauresnek &<br>Platberg:<br>Municipality | Hobhouse town ESKOM  Dipelaneng: ESKOM     | Tweespruit town: Municipality  Borwa: ESKOM Dawiesville: Municipality | Farms &<br>Rural<br>ESKOM |                  |                |  |  |
| Road Network               | Mantsopa Loca  | al Municipality & Prov                     | vincial Dept of Roa   | ads & Police              |                  |                |  |  |
| Health Care                | Department of  | Health & Thabo Mof                         | utsanyana Munici  | pality (Environme         | ntal Health)     |                |  |  |
| Safety and Security        | Mantsopa Loca  | al Municipality & Sou                      | th African Police S   | Services                  |                  |                |  |  |
| Labour advice              | Department of  | Labour                                     |   |                           |                  |                |  |  |
| Environmental Conservation | Department C<br>Mantsopa Loca  | of Economic, Small<br>al Municipality      | Business Develo   | pment, Tourism,           | and Environm     | ental Affairs, |  |  |
| Tourism Promotion          | Maloti tourist re  | oute, Thabo Mofutsai                       | nyana District Mur  | nicipality, Free Sta      | ate Tourism Auth | nority         |  |  |
| Housing subsidies          | Department of Human Settlements Farm owners for farm residents   |  |   |                           |                  |                |  |  |
| Agriculture advice         | Department of  | Agriculture                                |   |                           |                  |                |  |  |
| Welfare Service            | Department of  | Social Development                         |   |                           |                  |                |  |  |

### 2.5 Spatial Development Framework (SDF)

#### 2.5.1 The SDF Vision

The spatial development framework will contribute to the balanced physical development of the municipality by establishing a spatial development structure, guiding the management of future development, accommodating development pressures and additional investment, maintaining, and further developing the economic potential of the municipality while protecting and integrating the natural environment of the area.

### 2.5.2 Municipal legislative framework

Section 26 of the Municipal Systems Act (no 32 of 2000) states that one of the key components of the IDP is a "Spatial Development Framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land-use management system for the municipality".

#### 2.5.3 Objectives of the SDF

The following are the objectives for the Municipal Spatial Development Framework (SDF) and the Land Use Management System (LUMS):

- To provide strategic guidance for the future, physical/spatial development of the Municipal area.
- Ensuring that the envisaged physical/spatial development reflects the social, economic, and environmental development issues identified in the IDP, i.e., while the SDF and LUMS provide primary guidance for the existing and future physical/spatial development of the municipality, such development can only be considered appropriate if it adequately addresses the social, economic, environmental, institutional issues identified in the IDP.
- To create a management tool for future development, i.e., providing a
  municipal-wide comprehensive town planning scheme that reflects the various
  existing development conditions, and which provides development
  management for the first steps of realizing the SDF.
- To establish a development structure, i.e., identifying basic structuring elements which provide development guidance, certainty, growth opportunities, and flexibility.

- To facilitate integration, i.e., ensuring appropriate vertical and horizontal linkage of policies, intentions, and development.
- To create generative systems, i.e., encouraging the establishment of development that generates additional activities, variety, and growth.
- To promote instrumentalism, i.e., acknowledging development as a continuous process and facilitating an ongoing development process.
- To create a sense of place, i.e., building on the specific opportunities of each location and encouraging the creation of unique environments.
- To cluster development and establish a centre strategy, i.e., discouraging development sprawl, encouraging the clustering of compatible development, and establishing a hierarchy of service nodes.
- To identify access routes as investment lines, i.e., utilizing levels of accessibility as guidance for the location of development components.
- To recognize natural resources as primary assets, i.e., positively integrating natural elements in the creation of a human and sustainable environment

### 2.5.4 Alignment to Provincial and District Plan

The table below compares the development goals for Province, District, and Mantsopa Local Municipality. Evidence of alignment with the goals and indicators for Thabo Mofutsanyana District, the Provincial Government, and the National Government is therefore summarized as follows:

Table 13: Development Goals

| Mantsopa Local<br>Municipality                     | Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality | PGDS   | Back to basics 10-point plan  |
|--|--|--|---|
| To provide sustainable infrastructure and services | Infrastructure and service               | Education, innovation, and skills development          | <ol> <li>Ensuring Positive         Community         Experiences.     </li> <li>Municipalities</li> <li>Consistently</li> </ol> |
| To stimulate sustainable economic                  | Economic development and job creation    | Inclusive economic growth and sustainable job creation | Receiving Disclaimer Audit Opinions.  |

| development and   |                     |                        | 3. | Revenue             |
|-------------------|---------------------|------------------------|----|---------------------|
| tourism           |                     |                        |    | Enhancement         |
|                   |                     |                        |    | Programme.          |
| To sustain        | Financial viability | Sustainable rural      | 4. | Appointment of      |
| financial         |                     | development            |    | Senior Managers in  |
| management        |                     |                        |    | Municipalities.     |
| excellence        |                     |                        | 5. | Services and        |
| To improve human  | Social development  | Improve the quality of |    | Infrastructure.     |
| resource          | Coolar dovolopinion | life                   | 6. | Implementation of   |
| management        |                     |                        |    | Forensic Reports.   |
| excellence        |                     |                        | 7. | Metropolitan B2B    |
| (Institutional    |                     |                        |    | Programme.          |
| transformation)   |                     |                        | 8. | Strengthening       |
| transionnation    |                     |                        |    | Roles of District   |
| To improve good   | Good governance     | Good governance        |    | Municipalities.     |
| governance        | and community       |                        | 9. | Spatial Regional    |
| through effective | participation       |                        |    | Integration Zones / |
| leadership        |                     |                        |    | Spatial Contracts.  |
|                   |                     |                        | 10 | . Strengthen        |
|                   |                     |                        |    | Capacity and Role   |
|                   |                     |                        |    | of Provincial       |
|                   |                     |                        |    | CoGTA               |
|                   |                     |                        |    | Departments.        |
|                   |                     |                        |    | _ 5 50              |
|                   |                     |                        |    |                     |

The outcomes of most programmes that the Department would implement and contributes towards the economic growth and job creation, social upliftment of the poor with Mantsopa area of jurisdiction, safety, and security as well as a well-managed administration in the spirit of corporative governance and ensuring the sustainability of services. A programmatic partnership across spheres of government is critical in dealing with developmental challenges that affect the state.

### 2.5.5 Alignment with the National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP)

The vision of the NSDP states that "South Africa will become a nation in which investment in infrastructure and development programmes support the government's growth and development objectives -

- By focusing on economic growth and empowerment creation in areas where this is most effective and sustainable
- Supporting restructuring where feasible to ensure greater competitive
- Fostering development based on local potential
- Ensuring that development institutions can provide basic services across the country."

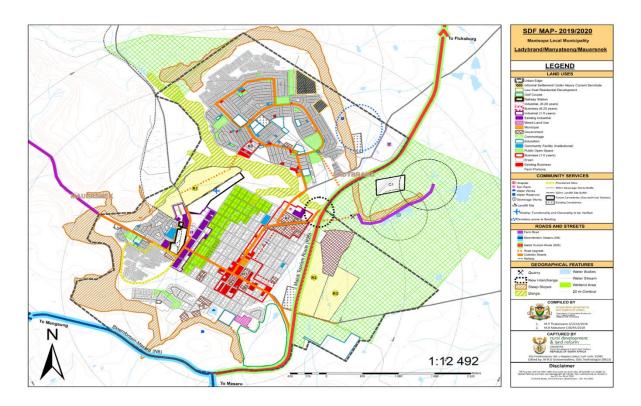
### 2.5.6 Alignment with Provincial Growth and Development Strategy

The Provincial Growth Development Strategy is a framework that indicates areas where economic opportunities exist; it also outlines the development priorities of the province. Some of the main objectives of the PGDS are to:

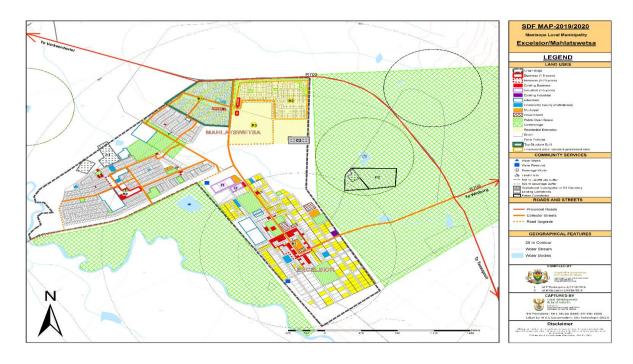
- 1. Serve as the overarching framework for development in the province
- 2. Guide the provincial government as well as other spheres, sectors, and role players from civil society, which can contribute, to development in the province.
- 3. Set a long-term vision and direction for development in the province.
- 4. Guide the district and metro areas' development agenda.

### 2.5.7 Mantsopa Draft SDF Maps 2019/2020

### Ladybrand



# Excelsior SDF proposal



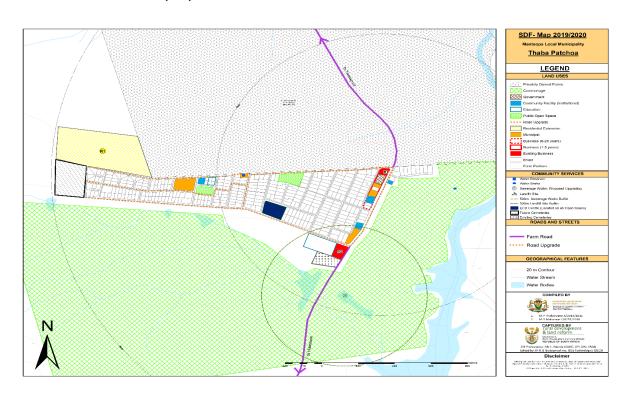
Hobhouse SDF proposal



# Tweespruit SDF proposal



Thaba Patchoa SDF proposal



### 2.6 Environmental management framework

Mantsopa Municipality lies in the eastern part of the Free State with several environmental and tourism assets. This area, like the rest of Thabo Mofutsanyana has a climate that is temperate and warm. The biophysical environment of Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality can be classified as temperate grassland, with habitat heterogeneity caused by elevation and rainfall gradients that both increase from west to east. It receives a significant amount of rainfall, and it usually occurs in the form of thunderstorms. This region has various tourist destinations and attractions such as the fossilised dinosaur footprints and a game farm. This municipality is said to have approximately 25% of its biodiversity degraded with less than 10% of it being protected.

Mantsopa Municipality is rated 99th out of 213 municipalities in the country and 12th out of 19 municipalities in the province in terms of vulnerability according to GREENBOOK, CSIR. The municipality has a 3.9 out of 10 score. A high vulnerability score indicates an undesirable state persisting in the area e.g., Environmental pressures. The critical biodiversity areas in Mantsopa are associated with the mountain ranges on the northern sections of the municipality The close association between mountains and CBA can be attributed to their lower likelihood of transformation (due to rocky substrates and steep slopes) and their disproportionate role in landscape-wide ecological processes.

The Municipality is summer-rainfall region with a mean annual precipitation of around 630 mm. Much of the precipitation falls in form of thunderstorms between November and March. It is one of the coldest regions of the Highveld with frost frequent in winter. The overall mean annual temperature is 13.7°C. This region has summers that are wet and hot while winters are dry with frequent frost though snowfall is a rare event. The climate is typically warm and temperate and receives a significant amount of rainfall throughout the year. The average annual temperature is 14.8 °C and the area receives a total annual precipitation of approximately 696 mm per year. The average elevation of Mantsopa local municipality is 1 582m. The area consists of flat to gently rolling land surfaces covered with grassland dominated by Eragrotis curvula, Themeda triandra, Cymbopogon pospischili, Eragrotis plana, Setaria sphacelate, Elionurus muticus and Aristida congesta. Several wetland species can also be found in the area

including reeds, grasses, and sedges. These hydrophytic riparian vegetation mostly consists of Cyperus spp., Typha capensis and Persicaria spp. The Caledon river can be found close to Ladybrand while Leeuriver can be found close to Hobhouse. Dams in the area include Caathcart, Lovedale and Balancing Dam.

The geomorphological features of Mantsopa municipality include mudstones and sandstones of the Adelaide Formation (Beaufort Group) that underlie this flat to slightly undulating terrain in the north, while the Tarkastad Formation (Beaufort Group) dominates the geology in the south. Dolerite dykes and sills as well as sandstone outcrops, resistant to weathering, form isolated hills and ridges (Gm 5 Basotho Montane Shrubland) that create a broken landscape, especially in the southern parts of the municipality. Sepane, Arcadia, Estcourt and Rensburg forms dominate the moist bottomlands while the Glenrosa, Bonheim, Avalon, Clovelly and Mayo forms dominate the outcrops and slightly elevated areas.

Figure 1: Representation of average rainfall of South Africa, GREENBOOK (CSIR)

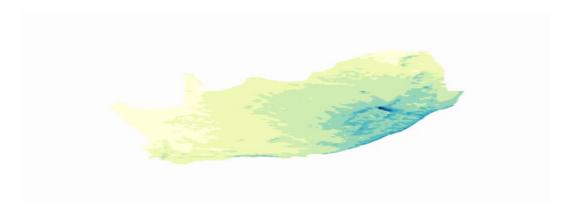
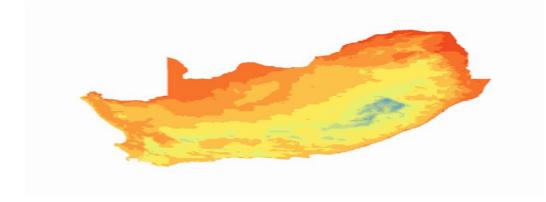


Figure 2: Representation of average temperature of South Africa, GREENBOOK (CSIR)



An effective Environmental Management function will positively promote a sustainable balance between environmental, social, and economic development in Schedule 4 and 5 of the Constitution, additionally, Section 24 of the South African Constitution states that "everyone has the right:

- a) "to an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being; and
- b) "to have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generations, through reasonable legislative and other measures that
  - a. "prevent pollution and ecological degradation;
  - b. "promote conservation; and
  - c. "secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development."

It is quite key for the Municipality to show ability for the management of Nature Reserves and Open Spaces for Biodiversity importance; Progressive development and implementation of a corporate Environmental Management System to reduce the carbon footprint of the Municipality through environmental friendly initiatives such as energy efficiency projects the Municipality has implemented in the past three financial years; Evaluate all developments (development proposals, town planning applications, building plans and infrastructure projects) for environmental sustainability and properly engage with stakeholders concerning the state of the environment and to advise the Municipal Council and Municipal officials on Environmental matters.

NEMA provides that there shall be "environmental justice" to pursue correct measures that will ensure that environmental impacts shall not be distributed in such a manner as to unfairly discriminate against any person, particularly vulnerable and disadvantaged persons.

#### a) Environmental Management Tools:

Municipalities use the adopted environmental management tools as a way of supporting the precautionary principle approach which serves as a guide to preventing the occurrence of environmental degradation within the municipal area of jurisdiction. The Precautionary Principle approach has many advantages since it encompasses the belief that the developers together with society should seek to avoid environmental damage by careful planning and stopping potentially harmful activities and promoting the sustainability of Municipal resources. Environmental awareness programmes need

to be extended to all areas within the municipality. Although the general public is becoming increasingly aware of environmental issues such as global warming, sustainable development activities, renewable energy, greenhouse effects, water conservation, and air pollution, the municipality through the assistance of National Environmental Affairs implements different initiatives that seek to provide the public with alternatives or measures to combat environmental impacts such: waste burning, desertification, soil erosion, waste dumping and littering making use of the legislative tools as:

- National Environmental Management Act (107 of 1998)
- National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (10 of 2004) supports the conservation of plant and animal biodiversity, including the soil and water upon which it depends.
- National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (57 of 2003, amended No. 31 of 2004): supports the conservation of soil, water, and biodiversity.
- National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (39 of 2004) Air Quality Act (39 of 2004): replaces the Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act (No. 45 of 1965).
- National Environmental Management: Waste Act (59 of 2008): aims to prevent pollution and ecological degradation, thus protecting the environment and our health.
- National Water Act (36 of 1998) enforced by the Dept of Water Affairs: promotes the protection, use, development, conservation, management, and control of water resources sustainably and equitably.
- National Waste Management Strategy

#### **Involvement of Environmental NGO/NPOs**

Municipalities should have a good working relationship with the local environmental NGOs and their input in the strategic planning of the municipal development programmes should always be taken into consideration. Caring for the environment is a joint venture within the municipality, which includes local communities and all relevant stakeholders. Issues of global climate change are taken very seriously, and

NGOs are playing a crucial role in ensuring that the municipality adhered to environmental sustainability principles as outlined by the NEMA regulations.

### b) Waste Management Hierarchy

The Municipality has completed the development of its Integrated Waste Management Plan and waste-related legislative development and reform process. This is in line with Section 11 of Waste Act 59 0f 2008, the Integrated Pollution and Waste Management Policy, and the National Waste Management Strategy. This Waste Management Plan sets out several objectives which need to be achieved by a municipality. These include waste management collection services; recycling; provision of quality, affordable and sustainable waste management collection services; environmentally sound management of special waste streams such as hazardous waste, construction waste, etc.; waste treatment and disposal capacity; education and awareness; and effective waste information management systems.

The Integrated Waste Management Plan considers the relevant national and provincial government policies, legislation, and strategies. The foundation of the Waste Management Plan is based on the principles of Integrated Waste Management and the Waste Hierarchy Approach.

A municipality should subscribe to the Waste Management Hierarchy of the National Waste Management Strategy as a method of minimizing the environmental impacts due to waste that ends up in landfill sites. The Integrated Waste Management Plan aligns the waste management services that are provided in the Municipality with the National Waste Management Services and will contribute to the implementation of the national and provincial strategies to minimize waste at the local level.

An Integrated Waste Management Plan conceptualizes the first attempt at setting out the strategy for future waste management and planning for the municipality. It encourages a major shift away from traditional waste management principles into more integrated waste management principles. Sustainable waste management is the key driver of this plan with the emphasis on waste avoidance, waste reduction, re-use, recycling, treatment, and safe disposal. Therefore, the municipality recognizes that it has a responsibility to abide by the statutes, policies, and guidelines that are introduced by the National and Provincial Departments. In strengthening environmental sustainability through Sustainable Waste Management, a municipality

should develop a greening policy for the municipality which is based on sustainable development principles.

### c) Strategies and Priorities for Integrated Waste Management

The Municipality's Integrated Waste Management Plan sets the objectives and targets that will have to be achieved within a specific time frame. The main objective of the Waste Management Plan is to ensure that waste is managed in an environmentally sound and integrated manner to prevent harm to the health of the people and the environment.

The Municipality has identified three core strategies that will assist in achieving integrated waste management:

- Waste Avoidance and Minimization Strategy
- Reduction and Resources Recovery Strategy
- Management of Residual waste Strategy

### Waste Avoidance and Minimization Strategy

The waste avoidance and minimization strategy are aimed at the avoidance of waste through the adoption of eco-efficiency and waste avoidance measures. It is the most cost-effective method of waste management intervention, and it is best implemented at the point source. The most important thing about waste avoidance is that it conserves natural resources and reduces the amount of waste requiring disposal in landfills, thereby increasing the airspace.

#### Waste Reduction and Resource Recovery Strategy

The resource recovery strategy is aiming at reducing the volume of waste to be disposed of while maximizing the economic value of resources during their life cycle through re-use, recycling and reprocessing, and energy recovery in preference to disposal. The need to pursue resource recovery is driven by a combination of additional economic and environmental factors such as:

- i. the need to conserve finite resources
- ii. the need to reduce energy consumption
- iii. the need to reduce reliance on the landfill

iv. The reality of increasing waste disposal costs.

### Management of Residual Waste Strategy

Irrespective of how efficient the municipal can be, there will always be a portion of the waste stream that cannot be practically or economically avoided or recovered. This will result in residual waste that ends up at the landfill site. Residual waste has to be managed in an environmentally sound manner. Information management systems (like Spisys), sustainable collection services, capacity, education and awareness programmes, and robust treatment and disposal systems have to be in place to handle residual waste responsibly to protect human health and the environment.

### d) Climate Change and air quality

### I. Environmentally sensitive areas

The focus should be on sensitive, vulnerable, highly dynamic, or stressed ecosystems, such as coastal shores, estuaries, wetlands, and similar systems that require specific attention in management and planning procedures, especially where they are subject to significant human resource usage and development pressure. In line with the National Framework Document for the Department of Agriculture, Environmental Affairs, and Rural Development, Municipalities must recognize the need to formulate environmental policies that will assist in addressing the issues of sustainable social, economic, and environmental development. This framework intends to strengthen sustainability in the Integrated Development Planning of municipalities. Municipalities must develop a Strategic Environmental Assessment which seeks to ensure that the unprecedented pressure placed by the development in the municipality does not compromise the state of natural goods.

### II. Environmentally Sustainable Development

Following NEMA sustainable development can be defined as the integration of social, economic, and environmental factors into the planning, implementation, and decision-making of the Municipality to ensure that development serves present and future generations. The Municipality should align its development strategy to the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) which requires consideration of all relevant factors including:

- "that the disturbance of ecosystems and loss of biological diversity are avoided, or, where they cannot be altogether avoided, are minimised and remedied;
- "that pollution and degradation of the environment are avoided, or, where they cannot be altogether avoided, are minimised and remedied;
- "that the disturbance of landscapes and sites that constitute the nation's cultural heritage is avoided, or where it cannot be altogether avoided, is minimised and remedied:
- "that waste is avoided, or where it cannot be altogether avoided, minimised and re-used or recycled where possible and otherwise disposed of responsibly;
- "that the use and exploitation of non-renewable natural resources are responsible and equitable and consider the consequences of the depletion of the resource.
- "that the development, use, and exploitation of renewable resources and the ecosystems of which they are part do not exceed the level beyond which their integrity is jeopardised;
- "that a risk-averse and cautious approach is applied, which considers the limits of current knowledge about the consequences of decisions and actions; and
- "that negative impacts on the environment and people's environmental rights be anticipated and prevented, and where they cannot be altogether prevented, are minimised and remedied."

### e) Energy Efficiency and Awareness programme

South Africa is facing a major energy crisis due to the country's ever-increasing demand for electrical energy and this increase threatens our capacity to deliver energy based on demand. The best short-term solution to the energy crisis lies in the management of demand through effective energy management schemes. The Municipality has realised efficient opportunities within the EEDSM programme funded by DoE through DoRA. The reduction of energy consumption is envisaged to lead to reduced amounts (bill) of money spent on energy, contribute to a low carbon footprint through the energy value chain, and conduct a baseline study of municipality energy systems and community energy mix. Mantsopa local Municipality placed the issues of

environmental impacts on the forefront of their agenda and executed different energy efficiency initiatives through EEDSM such as:

- a) Retrofit of High Mast Lights
- b) Replacement of VSD (Waterworks)
- c) Retrofit of Flood Lights
- d) Retrofit of Street lights
- e) Installation of occupancy sensors in Municipal buildings
- f) Residential energy usage baseline

### f) Air Quality Plan

In compliance with the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act 39 of 2004. Each municipality must include in its integrated development plan contemplated in Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act, an air quality management plan. The plan will assist the municipality to respond:

- To improve air quality;
- To identify and reduce the negative impact on human health and the environment of poor air quality;
- To address the effects of emissions from the use of fossil fuels in residential applications;
- To address the effects of emissions from industrial sources;
- To address the effects of emissions from any point or non-point source of air pollution other than those contemplated in subparagraph (iii) or (iv) of 16 of NEM: Air Quality Act 39 of 2004; and
- To give effective bet practice in air quality management.

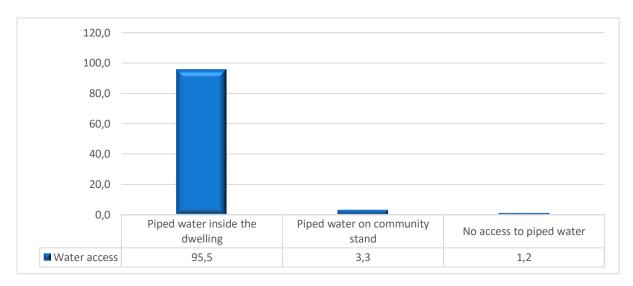
Section 156 of the constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Powers and functions of municipalities), refers to Part B of Schedule 4 and Part B of Schedule 5. "A municipality may make and administer by-laws for the administration of the matters which it has the right to administer".

## 2.7. KPA: Service delivery and infrastructure development

| National          | Sound financial viability, management, and accountability.                      |
|-------------------|---|
| Development Plan  |   |
| Chapter           |   |
| National Outcomes | An Efficient, Competitive, and responsive economic infrastructure network       |
| Back to Basics    | Supporting the delivery of Municipal services to the right quality and standard |
| FSGDS 6 Pillars   | Improved Quality of Life  |
| Departmental      | Sound financial viability, management, and accountability.                      |
| Strategic Goal    |   |
| Key Performance   | Service delivery and infrastructure development                                 |
| Area              |   |

#### 2.7.1 Water and sanitation

Figure 11: Percentage of households by water access status



Source: Stats SA, Census 2011

Figure 11 above indicates the percentage distribution of households in Mantsopa LM by water access status wherein 95.5% of households had access to piped water inside dwellings/yards whereas 1.2% of households had no access to piped water at all.

0,2 Spring 0,1 0,0 Flowing water/stream/river 0,3 Water-carrier/tanker 0,5 0,0 Neighbours tap 0,2 0,0 Borehole in the yard 1,6 0,1 Piped water inside the dwelling/yard 93,2 60,0 70,0 80,0 90,0 100,0 10,0 20,0 30,0 40,0 50,0 0,0 % ■ Source of drinking water

Figure 12: Percentage distribution of households by the main source of water

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2016

Note: Source of water, as well as water access, was not derived the same for both Census 2011 and CS 2016

Figure 12 above indicates the percentage distribution of households by the main source of water wherein 93.2% of households in Mantsopa local municipality have access to piped water and 4.0% of households have access to water from boreholes outside the yard. None of the households access water from wells, public/communal taps, or rain-water tanks in yards.

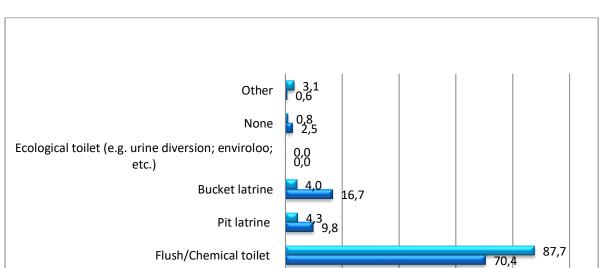


Figure 13: Percentage distribution of households with access to toilet facilities

20,<del>2018,0</del> CS 2018,0

60,0

%

80,0

100,0

0,0

Source: Stats SA, Census 2011, and Community Survey 2016

Figure 13 above indicates the percentage distribution of households in Mantsopa local municipality by type of toilet facility being utilized. From the figure above, households with flush/chemical toilet facilities have increased from 70.4% in 2011 to 87.7% in 2016. Households without any toilet facilities have decreased from 2.5% in 2011 to 0.8% in 2016.

#### 2.7.1.1 Water sources and levels

The municipality has five water supply systems and different raw water sources for different waterworks. The below table presents the status of water quality and its source:

Table 14: Water quality and source

| NAME OF WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM | SOURCES OF WATER                 | Quantity   |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|------------|
| Ladybrand                   | Caledon River                    |            |
|                             | Cathcart Dam                     | 1500000 m3 |
|                             | Thomson Borehole                 |            |
| Tweespruit                  | Lovedale Dam                     | 6500000 m3 |
|                             | Boreholes                        | 176100 m3  |
| Thaba Patchoa               | Leeurivier river / Amenia<br>Dam | 1588850 m3 |
| Excelsior                   | Dinana Spruit                    |            |
|                             | Balancing Dam                    |            |
|                             | Boreholes                        | 135000 m3  |
|                             | Bloemwater                       | 150000 m3  |
| Hobhouse                    | Leeurivier / Amenia              | 1588850 m3 |

### The challenges facing the provision of water services are identified as follows:

- Insufficient raw water in all towns.
- Aged infrastructure (Treatment plants, supply pipes, pump stations, and control valve chambers).
- Qualified process controllers on all treatment plants.
- Inconsistent water quality.

The following strategies are being implemented to conserve the limited resource as indicated by the quantities above:

- Water restrictions are in line with Municipal By-law.
- Presidential War on Leaks Project.
- > Daily repairs and maintenance.
- More training on Water Conservation and Water Demand Management Program are to be offered for both municipal employees and targeted unemployed youth.
- Continue awareness campaigns on Water Conservation and Water Demand Management.

Table 15: Current reservoir levels

| Town                                    | Туре       | Capacity in ML | LxBxH                    | Water level in height | Water Level in % | Water Stock in ML |
|---|------------|----------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Ladybrand low pressure reservoir 1      | Sand stone | 1.364          | 4.29m                    | 10,5 ft               | 81%              | 1.100748          |
| Ladybrand low pressure reservoir 2      | Concrete   | 1.2            | 4.29m                    | 10,5 ft               | 81%              | 0.9684            |
| Ladybrand high pressure reservoir       | Concrete   | 3              | 4,4m                     | 1,150m                | 26%              | 0.783             |
| Manyatseng reservoir                    | Concrete   | 3.5            | 22                       | 0m                    | 0%               | 0                 |
| Lusaka reservoir                        | Steel      | 0.5            | 9.6m x 10.8m x 4.2m      | 0,5m                  | 12%              | 0.0595            |
| Lushoff Poort reservoir                 | Sand stone | 0.5            |                          |                       | 0% (Not in use)  | 0                 |
|   |            |                |                          |                       |                  |                   |
| Hobhouse converted reservoir 1          | Concrete   | 0.46           | D= 15m OH= 2,6m          | 2,3m                  | 88%              | 0.40664           |
| Hobhouse converted reservoir 2          | Concrete   | 0.46           | D= 15m OH= 2,6m          | 0 (Not in use)        | 0%               | 0                 |
| Hobhouse town reservoir 1               | Concrete   | 0.3            | D= 12.7m OH= 1.8m        | 1,4m                  | 78%              | 0.2331            |
| Hobhouse town reservoir 2               | Concrete   | 0.3            | D= 12.7m OH= 1.8m        | 1,4m                  | 78%              | 0.2331            |
| Hobhouse town reservoir 3               | Concrete   | 0.3            | D= 12.7m OH= 1.8m        | 0 (Not in use)        | 0%               | 0                 |
| Dipaleneng tower 1                      | Steel      | 0.062          | 4.8m x 3.6m x 3.6m       | 1.4m                  | 39%              | 0.024056          |
| Dipaleneng tower 2                      | Steel      | 0.103          | 6m x 4.8m x 3.6m         | 1.4m                  | 39%              | 0.039964          |
| Dipaleneng tower 3                      | Steel      | 0.103          | 6m x 4.8m x 3.6m         | 1.4m                  | 39%              | 0.039964          |
| Matklaseng reservoir                    | Steel      | 0.082          | 4.8m x 4.8m x 3.6m       | 0,4m                  | 11%              | 0.009102          |
| Dipaleneng new reservoir                | Concrete   | 0.636          | D= 15m OH= 3,6m          | 0 (Not in use)        | 0%               | 0                 |
|   |            |                |                          |                       |                  |                   |
| Tweespruit low pressure reservoir 1     | Steel      | 0.331          | 9.6m x 14.4m x 2.4m      | 2m                    | 83%              | 0.275723          |
| Tweespruit low pressure reservoir 2     | Concrete   | 1.2            | D= 20.1m H= 4m           | 2,6m                  | 65%              | 0.78              |
| Tweespruit tower                        | Steel      | 0.062          | 4.8m x 3.6m x 3.6m       | 0m                    | 0%               | 0                 |
| Boroa high pressure tower               | Steel      | 1.327          | 14.4m x 19.2m x 4.8m     | 4,3m                  | 90%              | 1.187665          |
| Boroa high pressure tower (old)         | Steel      | 0.129          | 6m x 6m x 3.6m           | 0 (Not in use)        | 0%               | 0                 |
|   |            |                |                          |                       |                  |                   |
| Thaba Patchoa low pressure reservoir 1  | Concrete   | 0.058          |                          |                       | 80%              | 0.0464            |
| Thaba Patchoa low pressure reservoir 2  | Concrete   | 0.058          |                          |                       | 80%              | 0.0464            |
| Thaba Patchoa low pressure reservoir 3  | Concrete   | 0.058          |                          |                       | 80%              | 0.0464            |
| Thaba Patchoa low pressure reservoir 4  | Concrete   | 0.058          |                          |                       | 80%              | 0.0464            |
| Thaba Patchoa low pressure reservoir 5  | Concrete   | 0.037          |                          |                       | 80%              | 0.0296            |
| Thaba Patchoa low pressure reservoir 6  | Concrete   | 0.037          |                          |                       | 80%              | 0.0296            |
| Thaba Patchoa tower                     | Steel      | 0.13           | 6m x 6m x 3.6m           | 3,6m                  | 100%             | 0.13              |
|   |            |                |                          |                       |                  |                   |
| Excelsior low pressure reservoir        | Concrete   | 0.286          | D= 12.6m H= 2.3m OH= 2m  | 0m                    | 0%               | 0                 |
| Excelsior tower                         | Concrete   | 0.099          | D= 6.5m H= 3m            | 2,4m                  | 80%              | 0.0792            |
| Mahlatswetsa low pressure reservoir 1   | Concrete   | 0.261          | D= 12.9m H= 2m OH= 1.8m  | 1,5m                  | 83%              | 0.217413          |
| Mahlatswetsa low pressure reservoir 2 W | Concrete   | 0.211          | D= 10.1m H= 2.64 OH=2.3m | 0m                    | 0%               | C                 |
| Mahlatswetsa tower                      | Steel      | 0.155          | 6m x 7.2m x 3.6m         | 1,8m                  | 50%              | 0.0775            |
| Bloemwater reservoir                    | Concrete   | 1.134          | D= 19m H= 4m OH= 3.5m    | 0m                    | 0%               | 0                 |
|   |            |                |                          |                       | Total            | 6.889875          |

#### 2.7.1.2 Status of sanitation

### **Final Effluent Quality**

- 1.1 The municipality has generally improved on treated Effluent quality. Audited samples are taken monthly and submitted to the accredited laboratory. The Department of Environmental Affairs also monitors the municipality independently.
- 1.2 The municipality is also participating in Green Drop Systems (GDS), which is a flagship programme that is used to check the performance of the institution in managing the quality of treated sewer from the Wastewater Treatment Works, Oxidation Ponds, and Package Plants. GDS is an incentive-based regulation and acknowledges Excellency in treated effluent quality management.
- 1.3 Furthermore, the Department has trained Plant Operators to various NQF levels to be more professional in their daily operations at Waste and water treatment works.

### Sewerage

- 1.4 The municipality has generally improved on treated Effluent quality. Audited samples are taken monthly and submitted to the accredited laboratory. The Department of Environmental Affairs also monitors the municipality independently.
- 1.5 The municipality is also participating in Green Drop Systems (GDS), which is a flagship programme that is used to check the performance of the institution in managing the quality of treated sewer from the Wastewater treatment Works, Oxidation Ponds, and Package Plants. GDS is an incentive base regulation and acknowledges Excellency in treated effluent quality management.
- 1.6 Furthermore, the Department has trained Plant Operators to various NQF levels to be more professional in their daily operations at waste and water treatment works.
- 1.7 More training on wastewater quality management will continue to be offered for both municipal employees and through apprenticeship programmes.

#### **Final Effluent Quality**

- 1.9 Operational monitoring at the Plant (Inlet Screen, Degrading, Anaerobic, Aeration, Anaerobic, and Final Effluent).
- 1.10 Monthly Audit (Testing by independent Laboratories and Sector Departments).

➤ Poor workmanship, aging infrastructure, and delays in Supply Chain Process negatively impact the quality of water.

## 2.7.1.3 Types of existing sanitation systems and wastewater facilities

There are five (5) wastewater facilities within the municipality operating differently depending on the type of sanitation system per area and town. They are listed in the below table:

Table 16: Sanitation systems and wastewater facilities

| Town           | Area           | Sanitation Type | Facility        | Condition         |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| Ladybrand      | Town,          | Full Waterborne | Wastewater      | Good              |
|                | Manyatseng,    |                 | Treatment Plant |                   |
|                | Mauersnek &    |                 |                 |                   |
|                | Platberg       |                 |                 |                   |
| Tweespruit     | Town and       | Full Waterborne | Oxidation Ponds | Poor              |
|                | Dawiesville    |                 |                 |                   |
|                | Dairy Village  | Septic tanks    |                 |                   |
|                | Boroa          | Closed Circuit  | Package Plant   | The package       |
|                |                | System          |                 | plant is good,    |
|                |                |                 |                 | but the           |
|                |                |                 |                 | network/system    |
|                |                |                 |                 | is not functional |
| Excelsior      | Town           | Septic tanks    | Oxidation Ponds | Good              |
|                | Mahlatswetsa   | Full Waterborne |                 |                   |
| Hobhouse       | Town           | Septic tanks    | Oxidation Ponds | Poor              |
|                | Dipelaneng     | Closed Circuit  | Package Plant   | The package       |
|                |                | System          |                 | plant is good,    |
|                |                |                 |                 | but the           |
|                |                |                 |                 | network/system    |
|                |                |                 |                 | is not functional |
| Thaba Phatchoa | Thaba Phatchoa | Full Waterborne | Oxidation Ponds | Poor              |

### 2.8 Electricity

According to Statistic South Africa, up to 91.0% of households had access to electricity by 2011 whereas only 0.2% had no access to electricity. The following figure illustrates this:

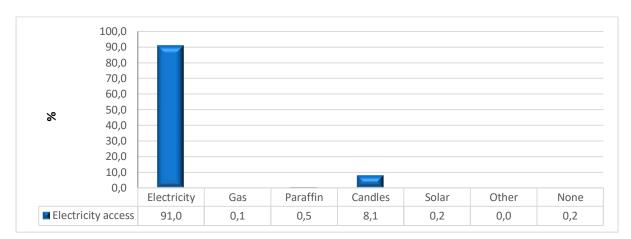


Figure 14: Percentage distribution of households with access to electricity

Source: Stats SA, Census 2011

### 2.9 Cemeteries and parks

The Municipality may from time to time set apart for a cemetery any piece of land within the Municipality's area of jurisdiction and may set apart separate areas for different religious denominations within a cemetery and may also establish a monumental section and a berm section within a cemetery. All the cemeteries which have been established or which may be established within the area of jurisdiction of the Municipality must be under the control of the Municipality.

In the case of MLM, there is sufficient cemetery space in Excelsior, there are three cemeteries, two are fully utilized and one is closed. In Tweespruit there is inadequate cemetery space (land) although the cemeteries are in good condition. It is an urgent need that additional cemetery space to be developed within the 2022-2027 planning. Due to a high death rate, future cemetery areas need to be identified as a matter of urgency. As a result, community members are burying top on top of burials without the approval of the municipality.

There is one cemetery in Thaba Patchoa, and it is almost full and there is a need to identify a new burial plot. In Hobhouse existing cemeteries are adequate and a new one has been developed in 2015. 2 cemeteries are fully utilized and closed.

On the other hand, Ladybrand cemetery has a challenge of fully utilized cemeteries. A new site has been identified next to R26, however, there is a need for traffic study (e.g., EIA) due to this site being next to the busy national road. 3 cemeteries are fully utilized and closed at present. The available cemetery is adequate over the short term. There are also ablution facilities at the existing cemeteries. All cemeteries in Ladybrand are not fenced and this poses huge damage to graves and tombstones. The main challenge in Manyatseng is the grave plots that are situated next to the donga which might cause them to be eroded during heavy storms and possibilities of contamination of underground water.

Table 17: Status of cemeteries and parks

| Town/Township        | Cemetery/ | Status/Condition      | Park/s | Status/Conditi |
|----------------------|-----------|-----------------------|--------|----------------|
|                      | s         |                       |        | on             |
| Ladybrand/Manyatseng | 6         | 3 fully utilised      | 5      | Average/Poor   |
| Hobhouse             | 5         | 2 fully utilised      | 0      |                |
| Excelsior            | 4         | 2 fully utilised      | 0      |                |
| Thaba-Patchoa        | 1         | Used to full capacity | 0      |                |
| Tweespruit           | 3         | 2 fully utilised      | 1      | Average        |

#### 2.10 Fire and disaster management

The Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002 provides an integrated and coordinated disaster management tool that focuses on preventing or reducing the risk of disasters, mitigating the severity of disasters, emergency preparedness, rapid and effective response to disasters, and post-disaster recovery. For this reason, Mantsopa Local Municipality has in place and continues to strive to implement effective measures which cater to all disastrous conditions as and when they arise upon its local borders, with support from Thabo Mofutsanyane District Municipality.

### 2.11 Waste Management and refuse collection services.

In terms of section 9 of NEMA: Waste Act 59 0f 2009, the "Waste service standards, a municipality must exercise its executive authority to deliver waste management services, including waste removal, waste storage, and waste disposal services, in a

manner that does not conflict with section 7 or 8 of the Act. The act further emphases the importance of local standards for the management of solid waste that is disposed of by the municipality or at a waste disposal facility owned by the municipality, including requirements in respect of the avoidance and minimisation of the generation of waste and the reuse, recycling, and recovery of solid waste. Our municipality strives to better the services that it provides to its community to meet or exceed these standards.

Mantsopa Local Municipality is currently having both Integrated Waste Management and Integrated Waste Management Plans in place. There are however limitations regarding implementation even though the Municipality has made strives regarding the implementation of the plans. The Municipality has put in place Green Economy initiatives to address the environmental challenges (illegal dumping) in general and particularly waste dumping in our communities. The buy-in from the council has been solicited as it plays a very important role to realize this programme fully and its benefits. Greater stakeholder involvement and environmental awareness to recognize economic and environmental gains within Mantsopa as well as to drive the government's Operation Phakisa strategy.

# **Municipal Waste Officer**

To ensure the environment is not harmful to the wellbeing of our communities, protection of the environment for the benefit of the present and the future generations through reasonable means such as pollution and ecological degradation, as well as promotion of conservation. The Municipality has implemented efficient programmes and controls in line with the National Waste Management Strategy and Basic Service Standards.

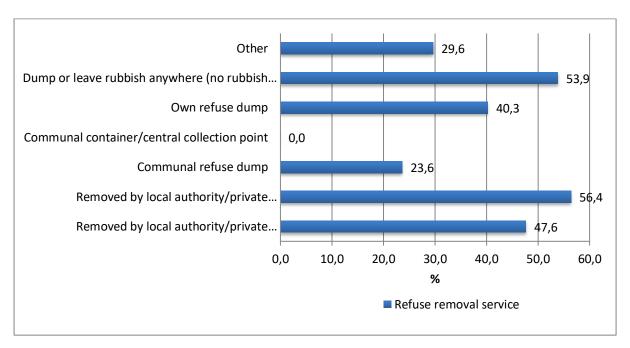
#### **Refuse Collection**

The Municipality performs refuse collection services from households, businesses, schools, clinics, and hospitals as per the collection schedule. The collection is done once weekly for households and twice a week for businesses. As reflected above in terms of the type of vehicle being used for removal and transportation. There however challenges due to the old fleet for refuse collection such as compactor trucks and skip loaders. These vehicles break down all the time and as a result waste removal gets delayed at times and other vehicles not meant for refuse removal are used such as tipper trucks and vans. The condition of these vehicles is not good, and the

Municipality will require to invest in new equipment soon to ensure reliable refuse removal services. The new development also puts more demand on the Municipality and that means resources will be widened to cover these areas that were initially never considered.

Mass containers or skips are hired out to businesses and individuals at a fee prescribed on the Municipality tariff structure. The Municipality is currently making use of a Tractor to load skips as there is no truck skip loader. The Municipality has identified this challenge and has placed the purchasing of a truck skip loader on its plans. This will ensure greater efficiency in terms of the collection of skips across Mantsopa.

Figure 15: Percentage of distribution of households by overall rating of good quality of refuse removal services



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2016

Figure 15 above indicates the percentage distribution of households in Mantsopa local municipality by the overall rating of good quality of refuse removal services wherein 53.9% of households without any rubbish disposal rated municipality for good quality of refuse removal services and 56.4% of households whose refuse are removed by local authority less often than once a week rated the municipality for good quality of refuse removal services.

# 2.11.1 Environment Management Status Quo

|                     | MUNICIPAL ENVIRONMENT STRUCTURE |                   |                               |               |                  |           |              |      |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|------------------|-----------|--------------|------|
| AVAILABILITY OF     | HIGHEST                         | TOTAL NUMBER OF   | OFFICIALS                     | PER THERMA    | ATIC AREA        |           |              |      |
| ENVIRONMENTAL       | HIERARCHY                       | ENVIRONMENTAL     | AQM B&C WASTE CLIMATE EMI EIA |               |                  |           |              |      |
| ORGANIZATIONAL      |                                 | OFFICIALS (LIST   |                               |               |                  | CHANGE    |              |      |
| STRUCTURE/          |                                 | EACH POST)        |                               |               |                  |           |              |      |
| PERSONNEL           |                                 |                   |                               |               |                  |           |              |      |
| Yes, but partly and | Manager Waste                   | 1 Waste           | Waste Man                     | agement Man   | ager work on all | thematic  | Yes, but not | None |
| mostly on waste     | and                             | Management        | areas on ad                   | hoc basic but | mainly Waste M   | anagement | designated   |      |
| management          | Environmental                   | Manager and 66    |                               |               |                  |           |              |      |
|                     | Management                      | refuse management |                               |               |                  |           |              |      |
|                     |                                 | staff             |                               |               |                  |           |              |      |

|   | AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT   |                                    |                         |                            |                               |                                 |   |                              |                                       |
|---|--|------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| STATUS OF AIR<br>QUALITY<br>MANAGEMEN<br>T PLAN NEMA<br>Act 107 of 1998 chapter 3<br>section 11(1), (2)&(3) | AIR QUALTITY OFFICER DESIGANTIO N NEM: AQA Act 39 of 2004-chapter 5 section 18 | STATUS OF<br>AEL<br>PROCESSIN<br>G | MONITORIN<br>G STATIONS | INDUSTRY<br>INSPECTIO<br>N | AIR<br>QUALIT<br>Y BY<br>LAWS | AIR<br>QUALITY<br>REPORTIN<br>G | AVAILABILITY<br>AND<br>PARTICIPATIO<br>N IN AQM<br>FORUMS | N OF AQM IN<br>THE IDP       | FOR<br>2021/2022<br>FINANCIAL<br>YEAR |
| Not available   | No   | Done by<br>TMDM                    | None                    | Done by<br>DESTEA EMIS     | No                            | No                              | Yes   | Partial incorporation of AQM | None                                  |

|                          | WASTE MANAGEMENT          |                       |  |                     |  |   |  |   |  |  |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|--|---------------------|--|---|--|---|--|--|
| STATUS OF                | STATUS OF                 | STATUS OF             | STATE OF ILLEGAL   | FINANCIAL<br>YEAR   | WASTE COLLECTIO                                  | N STATUS  |  |   |  |  |
| IWMP                     | WASTE OFFICER DESIGNATION | WASTE<br>BYLAWS       | DUMPING OR<br>CLEANLINESS AND<br>INTEVENTION   |                     | STATUS QUO OF<br>COLLECTION IN<br>AREAS BUSINESS | STATUS QUO OF WASTE COLLECTION IN FORMAL SETTLEMENT | STATUS QUO OF WASTE COLLECTION: INFORMATL SETTLEMENT   | STATUS OF WASTE<br>COLLECTION IN<br>RURAL AREAS |  |  |
| IWMP in a draft<br>state | Yes                       | In place and gazetted | High number of illegal dumping sites, all disposal sites licensed but not complying with license condition. Interventions are clean up campaigns and awareness campaigns | Yes- R 2<br>million | Yes- 90 %  | Yes-100%  | Partly collected. Dumping sites cleared during clean up campaigns and when equipment (TLB, Tipper trucks) is available | N/A   |  |  |

|  | WASTE MANAGEMENT |                     |   |   |   |               |   |                       | AVAILABILITY                    |
|--|------------------|---------------------|---|---|---|---------------|---|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| WASTE DISPOS   | AL               |                     |   | ALTERNATIVE WA  | ASTE TREATME                                      | NT/ DIVERSION |   | SAWIS                 | AND<br>PARTICIPATION            |
| AVAILABILITY OF LANDFILL SITES AND STATUS OF LICENSE/ COMPLYING WITH LICENSE | WEIGH<br>BRIDGE  | TRANSFER<br>STATION | TRANSPORTATIO<br>N MECHANISMS           | SEPARATION<br>AT SOURCE<br>YES/NO if yes<br>how many<br>households and<br>% | RECYCLING<br>buyback<br>centre,<br>MRF, etc.      | COMPOSTING    | WASTE TO<br>ENERGY i.e.,<br>biogas/electri<br>city etc. | Reporting<br>(YES/NO) | IN WASTE<br>MANAGEMENT<br>FORUM |
| 4 Licensed,<br>management<br>outsourced                                      | No               | None                | Trucks and<br>Tractors (Once a<br>week) | Piloted at<br>business sites<br>and Municipal<br>buildings                  | Municipal<br>Buyback<br>Center and<br>small-scale | None          | No  | No                    | Active                          |

| but not   |  |  | private   |  |  |
|-----------|--|--|-----------|--|--|
| compliant |  |  | recyclers |  |  |
|           |  |  |           |  |  |

|   | BIODIVERSITY & CONSERVATION   |   |  |         |   |   |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|--|---------|---|---|--|--|--|
| STATUS QUO OF BIODIVERSITY SECTOR PLAN/ BIOREGIONAL PLANS | STATUS QUO OF ALIEN INVASIVE SPECIES ERADICATION PLAN AND IMPLEMENTATION OF ALIEN INVASIVE SPECIES ERADICATION OPERATIONS | PROTECTION AND CONSERVATION OF SENSETIVE ECOSYSTEM PROGRAMMES | OPEN SPACE<br>MANAGEMENT                       | BY LAWS | AVAILABILITY AND<br>MANAGEMENT OF<br>MUNICIPAL<br>NATURE<br>RESERVE/S | BUDGET FOR<br>2020/2021<br>FINANCIAL YEAR |  |  |  |
| Not applicable  | None  | Tree planting at household level through the DFFE programme.  | Managed through<br>weekly clean-up<br>campaign | No      | N/A   | None                                      |  |  |  |

|  |  | LOCATIONOF   | CURRENT BUDGET   |   |                       |      |
|--|--|--|--|---|-----------------------|------|
| STATUS QUO OF CLIMATE CHANGE<br>RESPONSE STRATERGY/ PLAN | MAINSTREAMING OF<br>CLIMATE CHANGE IN<br>SECTOR & STRATEGIC<br>PLANS (SDF, IWMP,<br>Transport Plan and<br>IDP) | AMENDMENT OF DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLANS TO FACTOR CLIMATE RISKS & VULNERABILITY | MAINSTREAMING OF CLIMATE CHANGE RESPONSE IN MUNICIPALITY | CLIMATE CHANGE<br>MITIGATION/<br>ADAPTION<br>PROJECTS | FUNCTION              |      |
| Not available  | None   | No   | No   | None  | Technical<br>Services | None |

| CUT ACCROSSING ISSUES                   |  |   |                  |                 |                      |                   |  |
|---|--|---|------------------|-----------------|----------------------|-------------------|--|
| MUNICIPAL COMMENTS                      | CONSIDERATION                                    | AVAILABILITY AND                                    | AVAILABILITY AND | STATUS OF OTHER | ENVIRONMENT SECTO    | R PLANS           |  |
| ON EIA AS AFFECTED AND INTERESTED PARTY | AND FACTORING OF<br>EIA IN MUNICIPAL<br>PROJECTS | STATUS QUO ENVIRONMENTAL OUTLOOK (District & Metro) | IEMP             | EMF             | SEA                  | OTHER             |  |
| Yes                                     | Yes  | N/A   | Due for review   | No              | No, only done as par | t of district EMF |  |

### 2.12 Integrated Transport Plan (ITP)

### Roads

All Mantsopa areas have access to roads. The state and condition of roads throughout the municipality are urgent service delivery needs that require attention. Roads are accepted as a critical vehicle for promoting economic growth in both the CBDs and townships. The general observation of the pavement structure is that they were designed for a very low traffic volume. The growth in road freight and heavy vehicles are damaging the road infrastructure. These heavy vehicles are from the N8 and the R26 seeking overnight rest in the town (especially in Ladybrand). With the little income the municipality has, it is a challenge to keep up with the rapid deterioration of the roads. To address this challenge, the municipality appreciates the "Pavement Management System" developed by the district municipality through the RRAMS programme.

The Gravel Road Management System is pending, upon completion, the municipality will have a complete road management system thereby developing a comprehensive maintenance plan. Even though the MLM develops a maintenance plan yearly, it is more of a reactive plan than the preferred proactive maintenance plan.

| Road<br>Class | Functional Description                                    | SAICE Terminology                      |  |  |
|---------------|---|--|--|--|
| Class 1       | Trunk roads (national and inter-<br>regional distributors | Freeways, national or provincial roads |  |  |
| Class 2       | Primary distributors                                      | Urban freeways, major arterials        |  |  |
| Class 3       | District distributors                                     | Minor arterials, major collector       |  |  |
| Class 4       | Local distributor   | Minor collectors                       |  |  |
| Class 5       | Residential access (lightly trafficked) roads             | Local streets                          |  |  |
| Class 6       | The first phase of the journey for commuters              | Tracks and/or Earth roads              |  |  |

### Rail

Railway lines are running through MLM. The first one is running from Mangaung through Tweespruit and Ladybrand to Lesotho. The second railway line runs from Ladybrand, through Modderpoort heading to Clocolan. These railway lines are mainly used for the transportation of goods.

### Airfield

There is only one landing strip in Ladybrand, which is privately owned. It is currently tarred and is seldom used by light aircraft.

### **Public transport**

The use of Minibus taxis is the predominant means of public transport for the people of Mantsopa Local Municipality. However, buses are linking Ladybrand with Bloemfontein and the Eastern Free State and there is also a bus route from Cape Town through Ladybrand to Durban.

### Storm-water infrastructure

Mantsopa generally has a mountainous topography, which poses a challenge during rainy seasons. Ladybrand, Manyatseng, Mauersnek, and Platberg are at the foot of the surrounding mountains. A thorough storm-water analysis is required to identify critical areas. Hobhouse and Dipelaneng place further from the mountain and on the hill respectively. Thaba-Patchoa, Tweespruit, Borwa, and Dawiesville have relatively flat terrain with a stream separating Borwa and Tweespruit. Excelsior and Mahlatswetsa have a flat terrain, which poses a unique challenge in draining the stormwater. This impacts the access between the towns and the township in all these areas.

**NB!** intended priority roads infrastructure included on the list of projects in the next chapter.

### 2.13 Integrated Human Settlement

### g) Introduction

The Municipality regards the right to housing as a very important aspect as it is enshrined in Section 26 of the Constitution, 1996, of the Republic of South Africa, which states that "everyone has the right to have access to adequate housing and that the state must take reasonable legislative and other measures, within viable resources, to achieve the progressive realization of the right". The Municipality has not only noted the above-mentioned clause of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa but it is also in line with Section 9(1)(f) of the Housing Act, 1997, which states that "every municipality must, as part of the municipality's process of integrated development planning, take reasonable and necessary steps within the framework of national and provincial housing legislation and policy to initiate, plan, coordinate, facilitate, promote and enable appropriate housing development in its area of jurisdiction."

In line with the Housing Act, the Municipality has developed the Integrated Human Settlement Plan, which seeks to address housing backlogs. Although the Municipality has continued to provide housing opportunities to the people, it must be mentioned that the number of people who qualify for a housing subsidy, is growing daily, especially because the masses of people continue to migrate to the area in search of employment opportunities.

There has been slow progress in terms of the provision of housing to the people and this can be attributed to the lack of land for housing as well as the lack of financial resources to buy land for building houses. The Integrated Human Settlements Plan recognizes the fact that the Municipality cannot on its own, provide housing and related infrastructure if does not work closely with relevant departments. In the spirit of intergovernmental relations and line with the *Intergovernmental Relations Act*, the Municipality is working closely with the *Department of Human Settlements* as well as the *Department of Agriculture and Rural Department*; to solicit land for housing development.

Middle-income housing is one area that has been neglected for so long. Many developers have promised to address it only to find that their houses were out of reach

for the middle-income group. The Municipality will continue to play an enabling environment to address the middle-income housing backlog.

# h) Objectives

The main objective of human settlement is to initiate, plan, coordinate and promote appropriate housing and sustainable human settlement development by facilitating:

- The gathering of municipal-wide housing information on backlogs, demand, and supply;
- Access to land for qualifying communities;
- Access to subsidies by qualifying beneficiaries;
- And the security of land tenure in all Mantsopa towns

# 2.13.1 Planned future human settlement developments.

| TOWN       | LOCATION             | TYPE OF PROJECT   | NO. OF<br>ERVEN/EXTENT OF<br>LAND  | ESTIMATED<br>COST | YEAR                     |
|------------|----------------------|---|------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|
| Ladybrand  | Manyatseng<br>Ext.10 | Installation of water, sewer network and electricity and Roads infrastructure | electricity and Roads              |                   | 2022/2023 –<br>2023/2024 |
|            | Mauersnek Ext.4      | Installation of water, sewer network and electricity and Roads                | 551                                | R 15,4m           | 2023/2024                |
|            | Area across R26      | Planning, Surveying, and infrastructure installation                          | Municipal Portion of 451           | R 30m             | 2023/2024                |
|            | Marikana             | Infrastructure Development  | Municipal 3585                     | R 6m              | 2023/2024                |
|            | Palamenteng          | Infrastructure Development  | Municipal 1960                     | R 5m              | 2023/2024                |
| Tweespruit | 3x Land packets      | Township Establishment and Infrastructure                                     | Municipal                          | R 18m             | 2023/2024                |
|            | Government           | Acquisition, transfer, and infrastructure                                     | A portion of Unicom High<br>School | R 30m             | 2022/2023 -<br>2023/2024 |
|            | Private              | Planning  | 174ha                              | R 9,570.000       | 2023/2024                |

| Excelsior        | Ext.4<br>Mahlatswetsa       | Infrastructure Development  | 455                  | R 6.5m    | 2023/2024 |
|------------------|-----------------------------|---|----------------------|-----------|-----------|
|                  | Ext.3<br>Mahlatswetsa       | Testing of water, sewer, roads, and electricity infrastructure                                | 417                  | R 20m     | 2023/2024 |
| Hobhouse         | Ext.2 Dipelaneng            | Installation of water, sewer network and electricity and Roads                                | 200                  | R 15m     | 2023/2024 |
|                  | Town                        | Subdivision   | 35                   | R 500.000 | 2023/2024 |
| Excelsior        | Town                        | Subdivision   | 26                   | R 1m      | 2023/2024 |
| Municipalit<br>y | Farmlands and<br>Commonages | Fresh vegetable production<br>Camping sites<br>One-stop, fresh fruit, and<br>vegetable Market | Municipal Land (LED) | R 20m     | 2023/2024 |
| Municipalit<br>y | Farmlands and Commonages    | Feedlot   | Municipal Land       | R 15m     | 2023/2024 |

# SECTION C: VISION, OBJECTIVES, AND STRATEGIES

### 3.1 Introduction

This chapter outlines Mantsopa LM's strategic objectives and Key Performance Areas for the next five (5) years. It aims to respond to some of the key issues and challenges as highlighted in Section A and Section B.

### 3.2. Vision

The municipality has performed considerably well over the past year. This is despite many challenges including running its programmes and functions with limited resources. It has proved beyond expectation to ensure that service delivery is not compromised as its main basis of existence.

However, the growing population continues to relent immense pressure on the municipal capacity to cater to all required services. This increase becomes difficult to meet the needs of the community, given a proportionally smaller increase in resources.

Through a process of vigorous communication, consultation, and thought, the municipality has embarked on a new journey that intends to elevate it to an improved future state for all, with a vision to:

### "Serving community with excellence."

### 3.3 Mission

To execute this vision further it requires the municipality to structure and manage its administration, budgeting, and planning processes effectively to give priority to the basic needs of the community. This is also to ensure that the municipality actively promotes the social and economic development of the community whilst participating in the national and provincial development programmes.

It is, thus, with the understanding that the municipality alone cannot achieve its intended vision. Hence, the necessity to strengthen active community and stakeholder participation in the planning process and form intensive Public-Private Partnership (PPP) with the private sector in order:

# "To achieve an accessible, integrated, sustainable, equitable social and economic development of the community."

### 3.4 Values

It is important that the municipality achieve its mission and vision, therefore, it aligns its strategic direction and commits to certain values that will drive its determination toward better development of its community. The following constitutional values talks to the municipality's vision and mission as known as the "Batho Pele Principles. They are:

**Consultation** – to enhance effective stakeholder and community participation; **Service Standard** – to provide quality services equally to all communities;

**Redress** – to ensure there is a constant remedy of community complaints;

**Access** – to ensure that there is access to municipal services for all communities;

**Courtesy** – to ensure that our communities are treated with respect and cared for

**Information** – to improve constant communication with all communities and stakeholders and ensure that they access any information required;

**Transparency** – to promote transparency and enhance good governance;

**Value for money** – to ensure that services provided are value for money.

### 3.5 KPA: Good governance and public participation

### 3.5.1 Governance

The role of governance structures in Mantsopa LM is to ensure that it continues to undertake its Constitutional mandate and adheres to legislation governing the Local Government in the country, with limited interference on administrative matters but effective intervention where needed and possible.

### 3.5.1.1 Council

Post the recent Local Government Election of 01 November 2021, Mantsopa LM consist of 18 members who formed the new council for the next 5-year period. Below is the list of councillors and proportional councillors in all municipal wards:

|    | FULL NAMES           | CONTACT       | ADDRESS                          | PARTY  | GENDER | Email address                 |
|----|----------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|--------|--------|-------------------------------|
| 1  | TSOENE MAMSIE EUNICE | 078 366 0630/ | 29A PRINSLOO STREET, LADYBRAND,  | ANC    | FAMALE | mayor@mantsopa.co.za          |
|    |                      | 083 798 5391  | 9745                             | PR     |        |                               |
| 2  | VISAGIE SYLVIA MABEL | 078 374 6523/ | 123 TSHEISI STREET, DIPELANENG,  | ANC    | FAMALE | 4zanifs@gmail.com             |
|    |                      | 064 545 6013  | HOBHOUSE 9740                    | PR     |        |                               |
| 3  | TSIMATSIMA KAGISO    | 071 708 3269  | 338 BOROA, TWEESPRUIT 9770       | ANC    | FAMALE | kagisotsimatsima@gmail.com    |
|    | SELINA               |               |                                  | PR     |        |                               |
| 4  | BOWER CHADWINE LYLE  | 083 350 6439  | 21C PRINCELOO STREET, LADYBRAND  | DA     | MALE   | lyle.bouwer@gmail.com         |
|    |                      |               | 9745                             | PR     |        |                               |
| 5  | HATTINGH DEWALD      | 072 658 1262  | 19 STEYN STREET, EXCELSIOR 9760  | DA     | MALE   | dedocast66@gmail.com          |
|    | JACOBUS              |               |                                  | PR     |        |                               |
| 6  | МРНАКАТНІ КАКНОМО    | 071 792 6483  | 1528 MAHLATSWETSA, EXCELSIOR     | DA     | MALE   | rakhomo19@gmail.com           |
|    | TIMOTHY              |               | 9760                             | PR     |        |                               |
| 7  | NKIANE SENTLE JOSEPH | 073 514 5796  | 318 LIPELANENG, HOBHOUSE         | EFF    | MALE   | nkianesentle@gmail.com        |
|    |                      |               |                                  | PR     |        |                               |
| 8  | RANTSONYANE          | 083 504 2855  | 3378 LUSAKA, MANYATSENG,         | EFF PR | FEMALE | Khauhelorantsonyane@gmail.com |
|    | KHAUHELO DAVID       |               | LADYBRAND 9745                   |        |        |                               |
| 9  | SANI BONAKELE        | 084 272 7144  | M529 THUSANONG, LADYBRAND        | COPE   | MALE   | sanibm@live.co.za             |
|    | MATTHEWS             |               |                                  | PR     |        |                               |
| 10 | MACHAKELA SELLO      | 073 047 0172  | 751 BOROA, TWEESPRUIT 9770       | ANC    | MALE   | Sjmachakela81@gmail.com       |
|    | JACOB                |               |                                  | Ward 1 |        |                               |
| 11 | LEMPHANE ARABANG     | 063 098 7787  | 213 LEBAKENG STREET, DIPELANENG, | ANC    | MALE   | justicelemphane@gmail.com     |
|    | JUSTICE              |               | HOBHOUSE                         | Ward 2 |        |                               |
| 12 | MOTSOANE KAMOHELO    | 071 784 0610  | 291 MEKOKONG, MANYATSENG, 9745   | ANC    | MALE   | Motsoanekamohelo41@gmail.com  |
|    | STANFORD             |               |                                  | Ward 3 |        |                               |
| 13 | NCWADA MVUYO ELIOTT  | 083 234 7933  | 3041 LUSAKA, MANYATSENG,         | ANC    | MALE   | Ncwada66@gmail.com            |
|    |                      |               | LADYBRAND 9745                   | Ward 4 |        |                               |
| 14 | MOLEFE DANIEL TSHEPO | 073 339 8518  | M440 THUSANANG, LADYBRAND        | ANC    | MALE   | molefe.uk@gmail.com           |
|    |                      |               | 9745                             | Ward 5 |        |                               |
| 15 | TIGELI KGETHANG      | 078 309 9725  | L3419 LUSAKA, LADYBRAND 9745     | ANC    | MALE   | tigeli.za@gmail.com           |
|    | IGNITIOUS            |               |                                  | Ward 6 |        |                               |
| 16 | TANIA HALSE          | 076 262 9790  | 14A KOLBE STREET, LADYBRAND 9745 | DA     | FEMALE | damantsopa@gmail.com          |
|    |                      |               |                                  | Ward 7 |        |                               |
| 17 | MUTSI THABO ELIAS    | 071 757 9406  | 1426 KOMA VILLAGE,               | ANC    | MALE   | thabomutsi@962gmail.com       |
|    |                      |               | MAHLATSWETSA, EXCELSIOR 9760     | Ward 8 |        |                               |

| 18 | LETHOKO MAKALO | 079 244 9458 | 815 MAHLATSWETSA, EXCELSIOR | ANC    | MALE | Lethokomakalo@gmail.com |
|----|----------------|--------------|-----------------------------|--------|------|-------------------------|
|    | ALPHONS        |              | 9760                        | Ward 9 |      |                         |

# 3.5.2 Established Section 79 committees

| Committee  | Function/s  |
|--|---|
| 1. Governance Committee                                  | ➤ To deal with entire institutional governance matters              |
|  | Oversee or play oversight on compliance matters                     |
| 2. Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)            | To consider the Annual Report and engage communities on the         |
|  | Annual Report and submit recommendations to the council.            |
|  | To develop an Oversight Report for council adoption                 |
|  | To investigate and recommend to the council unauthorised,           |
|  | irregular, fruitless, and wasteful expenditure                      |
| 3. Infrastructure and Community Services and Development | a) Deals with matters relating to infrastructure community services |
| Committee  | development and recommend to Executive Committee                    |
| 4. Local Economic Development Committee                  | b) Deals with matters of LED within the municipal area              |
| 5. Finance Committee                                     | c) Deals with matters relating to finance and recommend to the      |
|  | Executive committee   |

# 3.5.3 Internal Audit Committee and Functions

| Internal Audit Function:  | Audit Committee   |
|---|---|
| Legal Background:   | Legal Background:   |
| In terms of section 165 (2) of MFMA, the internal audit unit of a municipality must:  | In terms of Section 166 (2) of MFMA, an audit committee is an independent advisory body that must advise the municipal council, the political office bearers, the accounting officer, and the management staff of the municipality on matters relating to:  |
| a) Prepare a risk-based audit plan and an internal audit program for each financial year; b) Advise the accounting officer and report to the audit committee on the implementation of the internal audit plan and matters relating to: Internal audit Internal controls Accounting procedures and practices Risk and risk management Performance management Loss control and Compliance with this Act, the annual Division of Revenue Act, and any other applicable legislation; and c) Perform such other duties as may be | Internal financial control and internal audits; Risk management; Accounting policies; The adequacy, reliability, and accuracy of financial reporting and information; Performance management; Effective management; Compliance with this Act, the annual Division of Revenue Act any other applicable legislation; Performance evaluation; Any other issues referred to it by the municipality;  Review the annual financial statements to provide the council of the municipality with an authoritative and credible view of the financial position of the municipality, its efficiency and effectiveness, and its overall level of compliance with this Act, the annual Division of Revenue |
| assigned to it by the accounting officer.   | Act, and any other applicable legislation; Respond to the council on any issues raised by the Auditor-General in the audit reports.   |

#### Internal Audit Function: Audit Committee Status: Status: The Internal Audit Division has completed The audit committee was established on 07 June 2007 and consisted of audits as set out in the division's coverage plan three members as required by the law. The municipality appointed the and reviewed the operational plan. This report current audit committee through normal recruitment processes on the serves as a sum-up of all the identified 30<sup>th</sup> of January 2017 which consists of the following members: weaknesses during the financial year under Chairperson: Mr. P.D Shale review. The purpose of the Internal Audit Division, as set out in the Internal Audit Member: Mr. O Seseane Charter, is to provide independent, objective assurance and consulting services Member: Position advertised and to be filled in due process and to also evaluate the effectiveness of risk management, internal control, governance processes in terms of an **Audit committee objectives** integrated audit approach and to provide advice and information to management and the Audit Committee in a cost-effective The main objective of the audit committee is to advise the council, manner accounting officer, and management staff on the effectiveness of internal controls, risk management, adequacy and reliability of financial statements, and annual performance reports. The audit This report represents the results of the incommittee is committed to assisting the council in performing its depth review of controls made on the oversight responsibility. identified high-risk activities. The audits conducted covered the following: Reviewing systems established by management to ensure compliance with those policies, plans, procedures, laws, and regulations could have a significant impact on operations and determining whether Mantsopa is compliant.

Reviewing means of safeguarding assets and appropriately, verifying the existence of

Assuring that the management process is adequate to identify and monitor significant

| The following activities will be audited and completed during the financial year under review:  1. Fleet Management 2. Overtime 3. Reconciliations (Bank, Creditor & Debtor Reconciliations) 4. Payments of salaries 5. Contracts/Tenders 6. Application of services 7. Attendance Registers 8. Budget Control 9. Expenditure 10. Personal Appointment 11. Leaves 12. Tariffs 13. DoRA & MFMA 14. Occupational Health & Safety 15. Information Technology 16. Assets Management 17. IDP 18. Receipts 19. Long Overdue Accounts 20. Performance Management System 21. Skills Development 22. Temporary Employees 23. Review of Annual Financial Statements 24. Valuation Roll & Inventories 25. Follow-up Audits, Year-end audits & AD HOC audits 26. Risk Management 27. Subsistence & Travelling  | Internal Audit Function:   | Audit Committee   |
|--|--|---|
| rompleted during the financial year under review:  To ensure that effective, efficient, and transparent systems of financial and risk management and internal control are maintained by the Council, which contribute to the efficient and effective utilization of resources, safeguarding of assets, and the accomplishments of established goals for operations or programs. To promote the efficiency and effectiveness of accounting and management information systems.  7. A Payments of salaries  8. Contracts/Tenders  8. Budget Control  9. Expenditure  10. Personal Appointment  11. Leaves  12. Tariffs  13. DoRA & MFMA  14. Occupational Health & Safety  15. Information Technology  16. Assets Management  21. Skills Development  22. Temporary Employees  23. Review of Annual Financial Statements  24. Valuation Roll & Inventories  25. Follow-up Audits, Year-end audits & AD HOC audits  26. Risk Management  27. Subsistence & Travelling | Scope of Work:   | Scope of work   |
| 28. Application of Service Delivery  | Scope of Work:  The following activities will be audited and completed during the financial year under review:  1. Fleet Management 2. Overtime 3. Reconciliations (Bank, Creditor & Debtor Reconciliations) 4. Payments of salaries 5. Contracts/Tenders 6. Application of services 7. Attendance Registers 8. Budget Control 9. Expenditure 10. Personal Appointment 11. Leaves 12. Tariffs 13. DoRA & MFMA 14. Occupational Health & Safety 15. Information Technology 16. Assets Management 17. IDP 18. Receipts 19. Long Overdue Accounts 20. Performance Management System 21. Skills Development 22. Temporary Employees 23. Review of Annual Financial Statements 24. Valuation Roll & Inventories | <ul> <li>To ensure that effective, efficient, and transparent systems of financial and risk management and internal control are maintained by the Council, which contribute to the efficient and effective utilization of resources, safeguarding of assets, and the accomplishments of established goals for operations or programs.</li> <li>To promote the efficiency and effectiveness of accounting and management information systems.</li> <li>To ensure that, in accordance with the Council's public accountability, that justifiable decision pertaining to Municipal service rendering is taken.</li> <li>as indicated in policy statements, practices, and the uncovering of malpractice.</li> <li>To create a distinct and clear communications channel between the Council, management, external auditors, and internal auditors.</li> <li>To inform the Council regarding important problems which must be addressed concerning the preparation and discussion of the financial statements?</li> <li>To monitor the effectiveness of the internal audit function.</li> <li>To monitor the effectiveness of the internal audit function.</li> <li>To monitor management, internal audit, and external audit with reference to the drafting of the financial statements.</li> <li>To enhance the objectivity and credibility of reporting to stakeholders</li> </ul> |
|  | 28. Application of Service Delivery  |   |

### 3.5.4 Risk Management

In terms of legislation and best practice, the accounting officer of the municipality is accountable for risk management to the council and therefore mandated to ensure that the municipality has and maintains an effective, efficient, and transparent system of risk management and internal control. The municipality has a functioning Risk Management Committee chaired by an external chairperson who is also a member of the Audit and Performance Audit Committee, as well as an Information and Communication Technology Steering Committee to assist the accounting officer in discharging the risk management mandate of the municipality.

# **Risk Register**

The register navigates through each municipal division and ensures that it highlights critical areas which a reflected as potential risks to their performance. The table below reflects how risks are measured:

| RATING | RANKING                       | ASSESSMENT   |
|--------|-------------------------------|--|
| 5      | Catastrophic/Transformational | Negative outcomes or missed opportunities that are of critical importance to the achievement of objectives                     |
| 4      | Major                         | Negative outcomes or missed opportunities are likely to have a relatively substantial impact on the ability to meet objectives |
| 3      | Moderate                      | Negative outcomes or missed opportunities are likely to have a relatively moderate impact on the ability to meet objectives    |
| 2      | Minor                         | Negative outcomes or missed opportunities that are likely to have a relatively low impact on the ability to meet objectives    |
| 1      | Insignificant                 | Negative outcomes or missed opportunities are likely to have a relatively negligible impact on the ability to meet objectives  |

# Fraud Risk Register

The Fraud Risk Register contains ten risks and as adopted by the Risk Management Committee during the fourth quarter as recommended for approval by the accounting officer.

### Information, Communication Technologies Risk Management

The Risk Management Committee is mandated to ensure that the Information Communication Technologies risks are adequately addressed and obtain appropriate assurance that controls are in place and effective in addressing these risks. Assurance must be attained from management on matters among others the following:

- d) Information Communication Technologies Continuation Plan;
- e) Functioning of the Information Communication Technologies Steering Committee;
- f) Information Communication Technologies, Communication, and Customer Care Relations' performance; and
- g) Overall conformance and management of Information Communication Technologies and Customer Care Relations' risks.

### **Management of Compliance Risks**

The Risk Management Committee reviews compliance reports from various departments and provided guidance to management on how to approach the establishment of the compliance function within the municipality.

# 3.5.5 Information and Communication Technology (ICT)

### **Vision**

To be the innovative resource that continuously enhances service delivery through the application of innovative information and communication technology.

### Mission

To provide strategic leadership to the information and communication technology strategic operational activities of the municipality, by focusing on the following areas;

- Security of all Information Technology (IT) systems and assets;
- Availability of systems;
- High performance of systems;
- Increase service delivery of the municipality to its greater customers through highly effective systems;
- Support and maintain systems used by all departments;
- Ensure IT systems work according to business requirements;
- Ensure policies and procedures are in place for governance;
- Ensure seamless integration of systems and platforms; and

 To lead the delivery of IT systems and services according to industry best practices and government-based procedures.

In response to business drivers, the following ICT objectives have been formulated for the municipality:

| ICT1 | To offer timely and efficient technical support to end-users   |
|------|--|
| ICT2 | To provide software application support for end-user through analysis, research, evaluation, and integration of applications.  |
| ICT3 | To provide efficient, secure, and reliable network infrastructure that supports data and voice requirements for Mantsopa local municipality service delivery initiatives |
| ICT4 | Increase service delivery of the municipality to its greater customers through highly effective systems  |
| ICT5 | Support and maintain systems used by all departments;  |
| ІСТ6 | Ensure policies and procedures are in place for governance   |
| ICT7 | To lead the delivery of IT systems and services according to industry best practices and government-based procedures.  |

### 3.5.6 Institutional development

### 3.5.6.1 Human Resource Plan

### **Background and legislative framework**

In the context of Developmental Local Government, Municipalities are tasked with the crucial responsibility of fulfilling the Constitutional mandate delegated to them. The staff component of the municipality is the vehicle of service delivery and is responsible for compliance with statutory requirements, it is incumbent on municipalities to ensure that human resources capacity is developed to a level where it can perform its responsibilities in an economical, efficient, effective, and accountable way.

In addition to legislation guiding Human Resources Management, amongst others the Labour Relations Act 66 of 1995; Basic Conditions of Employment Act 75 of 1997; Employment Equity Act 55 of 1998; Skills Development Act 97 of 1998; Skills Development Levies Act 9 of 1999; within the Local Government Environment specific obligations are placed on municipalities through the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000; concerning the alignment of its administration and specifically human resources management with its constitutional responsibilities.

The Human Resources related obligations placed on municipalities in terms of Section 51 of the Municipal Systems Act is to organise its administration to:

- a) Be responsive to the needs of the community;
- b) Facilitate a culture of public service and accountability amongst staff;
- c) Be performance-oriented and focus on the objectives of local government
- d) Align roles and responsibilities with priorities and objectives reflected in the Integrated Development Plan;
- e) Organise structures and administration in a flexible way to respond to changing priorities and circumstances;
- f) Perform functions through operationally effective and appropriate administrative units;
- g) Assign clear responsibilities;
- h) Maximise the efficiency of communication and decision making;
- i) Delegate responsibility to the most effective level with the administration;
- j) Involve in management decisions as far as is practicable;
- k) Provide an equitable, fair, open, and non-discriminatory working environment.

This legislative mandate concerning Human Resources is endorsed by Section 67 of the Municipal Systems Act, stating under the heading Human Resources Development, that a municipality in accordance with the Employment Equity Act, has developed and adopted appropriate systems and procedures to ensure fair, efficient, effective, and transparent personnel administration.

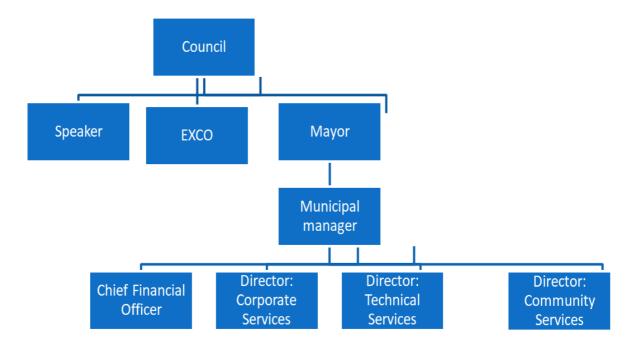
### 3.5.6.2 Organisational structure

The organizational structure of the municipality including all vacancies in one way, or the other does not meet the institutional needs and is heavy for the municipality in terms of the number of employees and the salary bill, which exceeds the stipulated threshold. The number of vacancies does not inspire confidence in the current employees, it creates the perception of being understaffed and overloaded with work. Thus, an organizational work-study needs to be conducted to clear this. This will also be affected by the introduction of new Municipal Staff Regulations 2021 that will come into implementation from July 2022

Furthermore, the organizational structure as it stands currently is not congruent to the IDP and therefore does not assist the municipality in terms of responding to service delivery needs effectively and efficiently. As a result, the organogram is under review to ensure that it is consistent with the provisions of Section 51 of the Municipal Systems Act and the principles contained in the Human Resource Strategy; to give effect to the Municipality's Integrated Development Plan and

strategic objectives and in accordance with appropriate and universal principles of organizational design. The current municipal structure is as follows:

Figure 16: 2022 Organisational Structure (Reviewed in line with the implementation of new Municipal Staff Regulations 2021)



# 3.5.6.2.1 Workforce Planning

The HR Strategy with consideration of the new Municipal Staff Regulations of 2021, will allow the municipality to create a workforce that is representative of the national demographics of the country. It aims to ensure a mix of internal and external talent with the necessary skills and expertise to carry out the organisation's primary service delivery operations. The strategy is an effective planning tool for staffing, HR planning, and career development of the existing municipal employees.

Table 18: Municipal workforce profile per existing divisions

| Department            | Permanent | Temp/Contract/Fixed | No. of Employees |
|-----------------------|-----------|---------------------|------------------|
|                       |           | Term                |                  |
| Corporate Services    | 13        | 2                   | 14               |
| Municipal Manager     | 14        | 1                   | 13               |
| Finance and           | 46        | 5                   | 46               |
| Treasury Office       |           |                     |                  |
| Technical Services    | 203       | 1                   | 197              |
| Community Services    | 57        | 0                   | 51               |
| Office of the Mayor   | 0         | 4                   | 4                |
| Office of the Speaker | 0         | 4                   | 4                |
| Office of the Council | 0         | 1                   | 1                |
| Whip                  |           |                     |                  |
| TOTAL                 | 333       | 18                  | 351              |

The workforce profile is inclusive of all types of employment contracts (permanent, temporary, fixed-term, part-time) but excludes seasonal (EPWP) workers. Senior Management comprises Fixed-Term contract workers who are counted as temporary employees.

### **Qualification Ratio**

The qualifications reflected in the below table indicate the Professional Formal Qualifications obtained by employees for Senior and Middle Management occupational levels only. This excludes Political Office bearers.

| Department      | NQF | NQF | NQF | NQF | NQF | Technical | Total |
|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------|-------|
|                 | 10  | 9   | 8   | 7   | 6   |           |       |
| Community       | -   | 1   | 1   | 3   | 1   | -         | 4     |
| Services        |     |     |     |     |     |           |       |
| Municipal       | -   | 1   | 2   | 3   | -   | -         | 6     |
| Manager         |     |     |     |     |     |           |       |
| Budget and      | -   | -   | -   | 4   | 2   | -         | 6     |
| Treasury Office |     |     |     |     |     |           |       |
| Technical       | -   | -   | -   | 1   | 5   | -         | 6     |
| Services        |     |     |     |     |     |           |       |
| TOTAL           |     | 2   | 3   | 11  | 8   | -         | 24    |

# **Employment Equity Status Quo**

| Demographics     | Male | Female | Foreign National | Total |
|------------------|------|--------|------------------|-------|
| National         | -    | -      | -                | -     |
| Mantsopa LM      | 235  | 157    | -                | 392   |
| Overrepresented  | 218  | 113    | -                | 331   |
| Underrepresented | 04   | 1      | -                | 05    |

The analysis is an overview of total representation and not per occupational level.

### 3.6 KPA: Local Economic Development (LED)

### STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE:

Create an environment that promotes local economic development.

#### **INTENDED OUTCOME:**

Improved local trade and investment turnover and creation of decent employment.

### **Purpose of LED and Local Tourism**

The purpose of Local Economic Development and tourism is to build up the economic capacity of a local municipality to improve its economic future and the quality of life for all. It is a process by which public, business, and non-governmental sector partners work collectively to create better conditions for economic growth and employment generation. In Mantsopa opportunities exist for communities to collaborate to help all their economies grow, and this can be achieved by supporting strategic infrastructure, environmental improvements, and economically friendly regulations that demonstrate a broad intention for Local Economic Development.

### **National Development Plan**

By 2030 aim to:

- Eliminate income poverty Reduce the proportion of households with a monthly income below R419 per person (in 2009 prices) from 39 percent to zero; and
- 2. Reduce inequality The Gini coefficient should fall from 0.69 to 0.6.

### **Enabling milestone**

- (a) Increase employment from 13 million in 2010 to 24 million in 2030;
- (b) Raise per capita income from R50 000 in 2010 to R120 000 by 2030;
- (c) Increase the share of national income of the bottom 40 percent from 6 percent to 10 percent;
- (d) Establish a competitive base of infrastructure, human resources, and regulatory frameworks;
- (e) Ensure that skilled, technical, professional, and managerial posts better reflect the country's racial, gender, and disability makeup;
- (f) Broaden ownership of assets to historically disadvantaged groups;
- (g) Increase the quality of education so that all children have at least two years of preschool education and all children in grade 3 can read and write; and

(h) Ensure that all South Africans have access to clean running water in their homes:

### Critical Actions to be taken.

- 1. A social compact to reduce poverty and inequality, and raise employment and investment;
- 2. An LED strategy to address poverty and its impacts by broadening access to employment, exploiting tourism opportunities, improving public transport, and raising rural incomes;
- 3. Steps by the state to professionalise the municipality, strengthen accountability, improve coordination, and prosecute corruption; and
- 4. Boost private investment in labour-intensive areas, competitiveness, and exports, with adjustments to lower the risk of hiring younger workers.

### NDP objectives on economy and employment

- The unemployment rate should fall from 24.9 percent in June 2012 to 14 percent by 2020 and 6 percent by 2030. This requires an additional 11 million jobs. Total employment should rise from 13 million to 24 million;
- The proportion of adults working should increase from 41 percent to 61 percent;
- The portion of adults in rural areas working should rise from 29 percent to 40 percent.
- The labour force participation rate should rise from 54 percent to 65 percent;
- Gross Domestic Product (GDP) should increase by 2.7 times in real terms, requiring average annual GDP growth of 5.4 percent over the period. GDP per capita should increase from about R50 000 per person in 2010 to R110 000 per person in 2030 at constant prices; and
- Simplifies dismissal procedures for non-performance or misconduct, especially for smaller firms.

# 9. TOTAL EMPLOYMENT PER BROAD ECONOMIC SECTOR - MANTSOPA AND THE REST OF THABO MOFUTSANYANE, 2017 [NUMBERS]

|                       | Mantsopa | Setsoto | Dihlabeng | Nketoana | Maluti-a-Phofung | Phumelela | Total<br>Thabo<br>Mofutsanyane |
|-----------------------|----------|---------|-----------|----------|------------------|-----------|--------------------------------|
| Agriculture           | 2,990    | 7,480   | 8,250     | 5,410    | 5,480            | 3,790     | 33,398                         |
| Mining                | 64       | 499     | 221       | 102      | 255              | 39        | 1,181                          |
| Manufacturing         | 950      | 1,740   | 2,670     | 729      | 5,970            | 738       | 12,800                         |
| Electricity           | 98       | 182     | 256       | 38       | 213              | 62        | 850                            |
| Construction          | 1,050    | 1,050   | 2,080     | 1,060    | 3,630            | 768       | 9,632                          |
| Trade                 | 3,500    | 5,640   | 10,800    | 2,710    | 16,400           | 2,460     | 41,475                         |
| Transport             | 375      | 1,200   | 1,400     | 541      | 2,690            | 537       | 6,735                          |
| Finance               | 942      | 1,620   | 3,350     | 778      | 4,750            | 705       | 12,149                         |
| Community<br>services | 3,130    | 5,330   | 9,780     | 2,830    | 15,300           | 2,380     | 38,727                         |
| Households            | 1,690    | 3,970   | 4,610     | 1,870    | 4,300            | 1,240     | 17,678                         |
| Total                 | 14,800   | 28,700  | 43,400    | 16,100   | 58,900           | 12,700    | 174,627                        |





### 3.7 KPA: Financial viability and management

### **Purpose**

- 3.7.1 The purpose of this document is to outline the comprehensive Multi-year Financial Plan that will ensure long-term financial sustainability for the Municipality.
- 3.7.2 A Multi-year Financial Plan is essential to ensure that the Municipality continues to implement its mandate effectively without impairing its capital base. It will also enable the Municipality to move towards self-sufficiency in meeting the growing demands of Service Delivery.

# **Background**

- 3.7.3 A Financial Plan is prepared for at least three years; however, it is preferred that it should be for over a period of five or more years.
- 3.7.4 A Multi-Year Financial Plan is prepared to ensure financial sustainability, paying attention to the Municipality's infrastructure requirements.
- 3.7.5 It is also an important component of the Municipality's Integrated Development Plan.
- 3.7.6 A prudent Multi-Year Financial Plan identifies and prioritizes expected needs based on the Municipality's Five-Year Integrated Development Plan and details estimated amounts of funding from various sources.
- 3.7.7 The Multi-Year Financial Plan will also ensure that the Municipality has greater financial health and sustainability, making it easier to collaborate on projects with other levels of Government and various public and private stakeholders. This will further enhance the ability of the Municipality to have access to more financing, funding, and grants. On the other hand, the municipality's strategic plan came up with the Revenue Enhancement Strategy for the entire 2022-2027 period of the 5-year plan, which will also assist in terms of achieving the financial sustainability of the municipality.

# Financial objectives for the 2023/2024 financial year

| Priority/KPI           | Objectives  | Outcomes   |
|------------------------|---|--|
| • Revenue              | Increase own revenue from trading services and other revenue streams  | <ul> <li>Ensure that every consumer who is provided with a service is billed correctly and pays for the service by performing:</li> <li>Data Cleansing</li> <li>Constant follow up on outstanding accounts (establishment of the credit-control unit)</li> <li>Collaboration with Centlec for the installation of split meters to curb electricity losses which will increase revenue and reduce bulk purchases.</li> <li>Annually maintain an indigent register</li> <li>Perform supplementary valuation rolls</li> <li>Implementation of traffic management</li> <li>Installation of prepaid water meters</li> </ul> |
| SCM Management         | To produce goods and services in line with sec 217 of the constitution and chapter 11 of the MFMA NO.56 OF 2003 | <ul> <li>Eliminate irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure.</li> <li>Value for money without compromising quality through competition, transparency, and equity</li> </ul>   |
| Assets Management      | To ensure that assets of the municipality are accounted for in terms of GRAP standards                          | <ul> <li>Development of assets policy</li> <li>Develop and maintain GRAP 17 assets register</li> <li>Ensure that assets are comprehensively ensured</li> </ul>   |
| Budget reporting       | Prepare and implement the budget in terms of budget reforms   | <ul> <li>Ensure that the budget is approved by the council before the start of the new financial year.</li> <li>Ensure that monthly, quarterly, and yearly reports are prepared and submitted to the council on time in terms' of MFMA</li> </ul>  |
| Expenditure Management | Ensure that expenditure incurred is provided for in the approved budget   | <ul> <li>Reduction of authorised expenditure</li> <li>Timeous submission of VAT 201 returns</li> <li>payment of salaries and creditors</li> </ul>  |

# 3.8 FINANCIAL STRATEGY FRAMEWORK

- 3.8.1 Mantsopa Municipality is a developing and growing Municipality striving for service delivery excellence. Therefore, many challenges are faced with regard to Financial Planning and are ever-changing due to the dynamic setting of Local Government.
- 3.8.2 The priority for the Municipality, from the financial perspective, is to ensure the viability and sustainability of the Municipality. The Multi-Year

Financial Plan and related strategies will, therefore, need to address a number of key areas in order to achieve this priority. These strategies are detailed below:

# 3.8.2.1 Revenue Enhancement Strategy:

- a) To seek alternative sources of funding;
- b) Expand Income base through implementation of a new Valuation Roll;
- c) The ability of the Community to pay for services;
- d) Identification and pursuance of Government Grants;
- e) Tightening Credit Control measures and Debt Collection Targets;
- f) Improve customer relations and promote a culture of payment;
- g) Realistic Revenue estimates;
- h) The impact of inflation, the Municipal cost index, and other cost increases; and
- The creation of an environment that enhances growth, development, and Service Delivery.

# 3.8.2.2 Asset Management Strategy:

- a) The implementation of a GRAP compliant Asset Management System;
- b) Adequate Budget provision for Asset Maintenance over their economic lifespan;
- c) Maintenance of assets;
- Maintain a system of Internal control of assets to safeguard assets;
   and
- e) Ensure all assets owned and/or controlled except specific exclusions are covered by insurance.

### 3.8.2.3 Financial Management Strategies:

- a) To maintain an effective system of Expenditure control including procedures for the approval, authorization, withdrawal, and payment of funds.
- b) Implement controls, procedures, policies, and by-laws to regulate fair, just, and transparent transactions;
- c) Training and development of Financial staff to comply with the prescribed minimum competency level
- d) Implement GRAP standards as gazette by National Treasury Prepare
  Annual Financial Statements timorously and review performance
  and achievements for past financial years.

### 3.8.2.4 Operational Financing Strategies:

- a) Effective Cash Flow Management to ensure continuous, sufficient, and sustainable cash position;
- b) Enhance budgetary controls and financial reporting;
- c) Direct available Financial resources towards meeting the projects as identified in the IDP, and
- d) To improve Supply Chain Management processes in line with regulations.

### 3.8.2.5 Capital Funding Strategies:

- a) Ensure service delivery needs are in line with the Multi-year Financial Plan:
- b) Careful consideration/prioritization on utilizing resources in line with the IDP;
- Analyse feasibility and impact on an operating budget before capital projects are approved;
- d) Determine affordable limits for borrowing;
- e) Source external funding in accordance with affordability.
- f) Improve capital budget spending; and
- g) Maximizing infrastructural development through the utilization of all available resources.

### 3.8.2.6 Cost-Effective Strategy:

- a) Invest surplus cash not immediately required at the best available rates:
- b) Restrict capital and operating expenditure increases in relation to the inflation rate taking into consideration the macroeconomic growth limit guideline and Municipal cost increases.
- c) To remain as far as possible within the following selected key budget assumptions-
- d) Debt impairment calculated according to GRAP standards
- e) Overall cost escalation to be linked to the average inflation rates
- f) Tariffs increase to be in line with inflation plus Municipal growth except when regulated;
- g) Maintenance of assets of at least 9% of total operating expenditure

### 3.8.2.7 Measurable Performance Objectives for Revenue:

- a) To achieve the Debtors revenue ratio below 50%
- b) To achieve a Debtors payment rate of 80% and above
- c) To ensure that the Debtor's return remains under 90 days; and

### 3.9 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT POLICIES:

The purpose of Financial Policies is to provide a sound environment to manage the financial affairs of the Municipality. The following are key budget-related policies:

- **3.9.1 Tariff Policy**: The Policy prescribes the procedures for calculating tariffs. This policy is required in terms of Section 74 of the Local Government Municipal System Act, Act 32 of 2000;
- **3.9.2** Rates Policy: a Policy required by the Municipal Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2004. This policy provides the framework for the determination of rates;
- **3.9.3 Indigent Management support Policy**: to provide access to and regulate free basic services to all indigents;

Indigents are those households who are unable to access or pay for basic services due to a number of socio-economic factors.

Indigents must gain access to the Municipal Services infrastructure including water supply, sanitation, refuse removal, electricity, and alternative energy where no electricity is available.

The Municipality needs to ensure that the services provided to indigent households are always maintained and available. The indigent subsidy must be targeted at the poor.

- **3.9.4 Accounting Policy**: The policy describes the basis of the presentation of the Annual Financial Statements in accordance with the Generally Recognized Accounting Practices and Accounting Standards.
- **3.9.5 Supply Chain Management Policy**: This Policy is developed in terms of Section 1 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003. The principles of this Policy are to give effect to a fair, equitable, transparent, competitive, and cost-effective system for the procuring of goods and services, disposing of goods, and selecting contractors in the provision of Municipal Services.

**3.9.6 Subsistence and Travel Policy**: this Policy regulates the reimbursement of traveling and subsistence costs to officials and Councillors attending official business.

**3.9.7 Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy**: this Policy provides for Credit and Debt Collection Procedures and mechanisms to ensure that all consumers pay for the services that are supplied.

**3.9.8 Cash Management and Investment Policy**: this Policy was compiled in accordance with the Municipal Invest Regulation R308 and ensures that cash resources are managed most efficiently and effectively possible.

### 3.9.9 Information Technology Policy

# The aim of this policy is:

# The primary objective of the ICT unit:

To provide ICT infrastructure and ICT business system solutions that will assist Mantsopa Local Municipality to deliver sustainable services that are operationally efficient and cost-effective, to all stakeholders and the community.

# To achieve the above primary objective the following secondary objective shall be followed:

To establish a culture of mutual understanding between the ICT unit and the lines of business within Mantsopa Local Municipality on how ICT can add value to ensure cost-effective and sustainable service delivery of Mantsopa Local Municipality

To establish the principle of co-management and effective communications between ICT, lines of business, and external service providers in building ICT solutions that will enable cost-effective and sustainable service delivery.

To identify specific challenges in our current ICT environment and what measures should be deployed to improve ICT services and systems of Mantsopa Local Municipality

### 3.10 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

- **3.10.1** The municipality has migrated to an mSCOA compliant financial system procured from Inzalo EMS since July 2017. The system has an integrated system comprising the following modules:
  - Billing
  - Payroll
  - General ledger system
  - Human resource function
  - Budget
  - Supply Chain Management
  - Asset Management
  - Performance Management
  - Electronic Data Management
- 3.10.2 Only officials with designated passwords will have access to the Inzalo financial system. For the purpose of monitoring access control and effective internal controls, there will be a system administrator appointed and will be responsible for the system management.
- 3.10.3 Capacity building programs in line with the municipality work-skill plan and mSCOA compliance are in place to further enhance the ability of the concerned person to be able to work effectively and efficiently from the system.

### 3.10.4 REVENUE FRAMEWORK:

- **3.10.4.1** In order to serve the Community and render the services needed, revenue generation is fundamental to the financial sustainability of every Municipality.
- 3.10.4.2 The reality is that we are faced with developmental backlogs and poverty, challenging our Revenue generation capacity. The requests always exceed the available funds. This becomes more obvious when compiling the Municipality's Annual Budget.
- 3.10.4.3 Municipalities must table a balanced and more credible Budget, based on the realistic estimation of revenue that is consistent with their budgetary resources and collection experience

# 3.10.4.4 The Revenue strategy is a function of key components such as:

- Growth in town and economic development
- Revenue enhancement
- Achievement of above 70% annualized collection rate for consumer revenue;
- · National Treasury guidelines;
- Electricity tariffs increase within the National Electrification Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) approval;
- Determining tariff escalation rate by establishing / calculating revenue requirement; and
- Ensuring the ability to extend new services and recovering costs
- The South African economy is slowly recovering from the economic downturn and will still take some time for Municipal revenues to increase through local economic growth.
- Consequently, cash flows are expected to remain under pressure for the 2023/2024 financial year and a conservative approach is followed to project expected revenues and cash receipts.
- The following table is a summary of the budget;

FS196 Mantsopa - Table A4 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) -

| 0 - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Perform             |     |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                       |                      | 2023/24 Medius         | n Term Revenue            | & Evnenditure             |
|---|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Description   | Ref | 2019/20            | 2020/21            | 2021/22            |                    | Current Ye         | ar 2022/23            |                      | ZVZ3/Z4 IIICUIUI       | Framework                 | a Expenditure             |
| R thousand  | 1   | Audited<br>Outcome | Audited<br>Outcome | Audited<br>Outcome | Original<br>Budget | Adjusted<br>Budget | Full Year<br>Forecast | Pre-audit<br>outcome | Budget Year<br>2023/24 | Budget Year +1<br>2024/25 | Budget Year +2<br>2025/26 |
| Revenue   |     |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                       |                      |                        |                           |                           |
| Exchange Revenue                                    |     |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                       |                      |                        |                           |                           |
| Service charges - Electricity                       | 2   | 44 128             | 61 297             | 48 841             | 61 938             | 47 000             | 47 000                | 48 000               | 53 821                 | 56 673                    | 59 67                     |
| Service charges - Water                             | 2   | 30 460             | 21 109             | 24 573             | 32 134             | 23 500             | 23 500                | 24 500               | 30 777                 | 32 409                    | 34 120                    |
| Service charges - Waste Water Management            | 2   | 22 035             | 23 323             | 26 223             | 32 767             | 30 200             | 30 200                | 31 200               | 35 199                 | 37 065                    | 39 03                     |
| Service charges - Waste Management                  | 2   | 16 295             | 16 467             | 18 322             | 22 207             | 20 600             | 20 600                | 21 600               | 25 838                 | 27 208                    | 28 65                     |
| Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services             |     | 641                | 713                | 481                | 832                | 416                | 416                   | 416                  | 1 400                  | 1 474                     | 1 55                      |
| Agency services                                     |     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                     | -                    | -                      | -                         | -                         |
| Interest  |     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                     | -                    | 400                    | 421                       | 44                        |
| Interest earned from Receivables                    |     | 22 641             | 46 081             | 53 597             | 57 646             | 57 646             | 57 646                | 57 646               | 42 000                 | 44 226                    | 46 57                     |
| Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets |     | 238                | 155                | 44                 | 240                | 479                | 479                   | 479                  | -                      | -                         | -                         |
| Dividends   |     | 11                 | 59                 | 70                 | 38                 | 45                 | 45                    | 45                   | 20                     | 21                        | 2                         |
| Rent on Land  |     | -                  | 0                  | 2                  | -                  | -                  | -                     | -                    | 20                     | 21                        | 2                         |
| Rental from Fixed Assets                            |     | 1 268              | 1 705              | 1 641              | 1 750              | 967                | 967                   | 967                  | 1 070                  | 1 126                     | 1 18                      |
| Licence and permits                                 |     | 10                 | 25                 | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                     | -                    | -                      | -                         | -                         |
| Operational Revenue                                 |     | 796                | 703                | 563                | 1 978              | 950                | 950                   | 950                  | 7 876                  | 8 293                     | 8 73                      |
| Non-Exchange Revenue                                |     |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                       |                      |                        |                           |                           |
| Property rates                                      | 2   | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                     | -                    | 23 847                 | 25 111                    | 26 44                     |
| Surcharges and Taxes                                |     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                     | -                    | -                      | -                         | -                         |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits                       |     | 309                | 210                | 282                | 146                | 1 000              | 1 000                 | 1 000                | 506                    | 533                       | 56                        |
| Licences or permits                                 |     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                     | -                    | -                      | -                         | -                         |
| Transfer and subsidies - Operational                |     | 100 526            | 111 900            | 96 082             | 106 863            | 106 585            | 106 585               | 106 585              | 115 574                | 121 699                   | 128 14                    |
| Interest  |     | 1 975              | 4 616              | 5 390              | -                  | 39 596             | 39 596                | 39 596               | 11 000                 | 11 583                    | 12 19                     |
| Fuel Levy   |     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                     | -                    | -                      | -                         | -                         |
| Operational Revenue                                 |     |                    | _                  |                    | _                  |                    |                       |                      | 198                    | 208                       | 22                        |

|  | _          |           |          |           |          |           |           |           |         |         |         |
|--|------------|-----------|----------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|
| Operational Revenue  |            | -         | -        | -         | -        | -         | -         | -         | 198     | 208     | 220     |
| Gains on disposal of Assets                                  |            | -         | (410)    | (8 949)   | -        |           | -         | -         | 20      | 21      | 22      |
| Other Gains  |            | -         | 3 987    | (16 887)  | -        |           | -         | -         | -       | -       | -       |
| Discontinued Operations                                      |            |           |          |           |          |           |           |           | -       |         |         |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contri        |            | 241 333   | 291 940  | 250 274   | 318 537  | 328 983   | 328 983   | 332 983   | 349 567 | 368 094 | 387 603 |
| Expenditure  | ļ          |           |          |           |          |           |           |           |         |         |         |
| Employee related costs                                       | <b>7</b> 2 | 101 174   | 105 142  | 116 415   | 111 244  | 111 245   | 111 245   | 111 245   | 100 098 | 105 403 | 110 989 |
| Remuneration of councillors                                  |            | 7 197     | 8 489    | 7 722     | 6 222    | 6 222     | 6 222     | 6 222     | 7 436   | 7 830   | 8 245   |
| Bulk purchases - electricity                                 | <b>7</b> 2 | 47 925    | 63 538   | 55 678    | 62 814   | 60 000    | 60 000    | 60 000    | 62 280  | 65 581  | 69 057  |
| Inventory consumed   | 8          | 8 568     | 8 341    | 13 697    | 7 827    | 11 093    | 11 093    | 11 093    | 8 222   | 8 658   | 9 116   |
| Debt impairment  | 73         | 209       | -        | -         | 48 756   | 42 584    | 42 584    | 42 584    | -       | -       | -       |
| Depreciation and amortisation                                |            | 71 505    | 36 168   | 30 354    | 35 780   | 97 085    | 97 085    | 97 085    | 37 122  | 39 089  | 41 161  |
| Interest   |            | 23 137    | 8 660    | 17 038    | 8 899    | 19 884    | 19 884    | 19 884    | 11 725  | 12 346  | 13 001  |
| Contracted services  |            | 20 444    | 17 616   | 10 394    | 19 288   | 11 274    | 11 274    | 11 274    | 17 685  | 18 622  | 19 609  |
| Transfers and subsidies                                      |            | - 1       | 717      | -         | -        | -         | -         | -         | 1 722   | 1 813   | 1 909   |
| Irrecoverable debts written off                              |            | 152 784   | 106 488  | 108 212   | 5 216    | 59 216    | 59 216    | 59 216    | 80 424  | 84 687  | 89 175  |
| Operational costs  |            | 31 877    | 20 262   | 21 136    | 32 134   | 20 995    | 20 995    | 20 995    | 20 309  | 21 386  | 22 519  |
| Losses on disposal of Assets                                 |            | 958       | -        | -         | -        | -         | -         | -         | -       |         |         |
| Other Losses   |            | 34        | -        | -         | -        | _         | -         | -         | -       |         |         |
| Total Expenditure  |            | 465 811   | 375 420  | 380 647   | 338 180  | 439 598   | 439 598   | 439 598   | 347 022 | 365 414 | 384 781 |
| Surplus/(Deficit)  | ·          | (224 477) | (83 480) | (130 373) | (19 642) | (110 615) | (110 615) | (106 615) | 2 545   | 2 680   | 2 822   |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)     | 6          | 11 576    | 52 379   | 28 405    | 54 015   | 55 515    | 55 515    | 55 515    | 47 372  | 49 883  | 52 526  |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)                  | •          | 11 3/0    | JZ 313   |           | 34 013   | 33 313    | 33 313    | 33 313    | 41 312  | 45 003  | JZ JZ0  |
| ' ' '  | 6          | -         |          |           | -        |           |           | -         |         |         |         |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &<br>contributions |            | (212 901) | (31 101) | (101 968) | 34 373   | (55 100)  | (55 100)  | (51 100)  | 49 917  | 52 562  | 55 348  |
| Income Tax   |            | -         | -        | -         | -        | -         | -         | -         | -       | -       | -       |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax                           |            | (212 901) | (31 101) | (101 968) | 34 373   | (55 100)  | (55 100)  | (51 100)  | 49 917  | 52 562  | 55 348  |
| Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture       |            | -         | -        | -         | -        | -         | -         | -         | -       | -       | -       |
| Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities          |            | -         | -        | -         | -        | -         | -         | -         | -       | -       | -       |
| Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality               |            | (212 901) | (31 101) | (101 968) | 34 373   | (55 100)  | (55 100)  | (51 100)  | 49 917  | 52 562  | 55 348  |
| Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate           | 7          | -         | -        | -         | -        | -         | -         | -         | -       | -       | -       |
| Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions                  | ļ          | -         | -        | -         | -        | -         | -         | -         | -       | -       | -       |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year                               | 1          | (212 901) | (31 101) | (101 968) | 34 373   | (55 100)  | (55 100)  | (51 100)  | 49 917  | 52 562  | 55 348  |

# **Explanatory notes to Table A4 - Budget Summary 1**

Table A4 is a budget summary and provides a concise overview of the Municipality's budget from all the major financial perspectives (operating, capital expenditure, financial position, cash flow, and MFMA funding compliance).

The table provides an overview of the amounts for operating performance, resources deployed to capital expenditure, financial position, cash and funding compliance, as well as the municipality's commitment to eliminating basic service delivery backlogs.

Financial management reforms emphasise the importance of the municipal budget being funded. This requires the simultaneous assessment of the Financial Performance, Financial Position, and Cash Flow Budgets, along with the Capital Budget.

The Budget Summary provides the key information in this regard:

- a) The operating surplus/deficit (before the recognition of capital transfers, contributed, and donated assets) is supposed to be positive over the MTREF;
- b) Capital expenditure is balanced by capital funding sources, of which
  - i) Transfers recognised are reflected on the Financial Performance Budget;
  - ii) Internally generated funds are financed from the surplus.

The cash backing/surplus reconciliation shows that the Municipality has no cash to fund its commitments.

# Explanatory notes to Table A4 - Budgeted financial performance (revenue by source and expenditure by Type)

Total revenue is R342 670 million in 2022/23 and escalates to R 349 567 million by 2023/24. This represents a 1% increase from 2022/2023 to the 2023/2024 budget year.

Revenue to be generated from property rates is R 24 133 million in the 2022/23 financial year and increases to R 23 847 million by 2023/24 which represents 6% of the operating revenue base of the Municipality.

Services charges relating to electricity, water, sanitation, and refuse removal constitute the biggest component of the revenue basket of the Municipality totaling R 149 045 million for the 2022/23 financial year and decreasing to R 145 636 million by 2023/24.

Transfers recognised – operating include the local government equitable share and other operating grants from the national and provincial government.

A salary increase of 5.3 percent has been incremented on the budget.

Bulk purchases have significantly increased over the 2022/23 period decreasing from R 70 641 million to R 62 280 million in 2023/2024.

Employee-related costs and bulk purchases are the two main cost drivers within the municipality and alternative operational efficiencies, or additional revenue sources will have to be identified to lessen the impact of wage and bulk tariff increases in future years.

| Vote Description                            | Ref | 2019/20            | 2020/21            | 2021/22            |                    | Current Ye         | ar 2022/23            |                      | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure<br>Framework |                           |                           |  |
|---|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| R thousand                                  | 1   | Audited<br>Outcome | Audited<br>Outcome | Audited<br>Outcome | Original<br>Budget | Adjusted<br>Budget | Full Year<br>Forecast | Pre-audit<br>outcome | Budget Year<br>2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1<br>2024/25 | Budget Year +2<br>2025/26 |  |
| Capital Expenditure - Functional            |     |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                       |                      |  |                           |                           |  |
| Governance and administration               |     | -                  | (0)                | 2 111              | 400                | 500                | 500                   | 500                  | 1 080  | 1 137                     | 1 198                     |  |
| Executive and council                       |     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                     | -                    | 980  | 1 032                     | 1 087                     |  |
| Finance and administration                  |     | -                  | (0)                | 2 111              | 400                | 500                | 500                   | 500                  | 100  | 105                       | 111                       |  |
| Internal audit                              |     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                     | -                    | -  | -                         | -                         |  |
| Community and public safety                 |     | 4 593              | 8 628              | 502                | 11 035             | 11 035             | 11 035                | 11 035               | 1 140  | 1 200                     | 1 264                     |  |
| Community and social services               |     | 809                | 8 285              | 502                | -                  | -                  | -                     | -                    | -  | -                         | -                         |  |
| Sport and recreation                        |     | 3 784              | 344                | -                  | 11 035             | 11 035             | 11 035                | 11 035               | 1 140  | 1 200                     | 1 264                     |  |
| Public safety                               |     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                     | -                    | -  | -                         | -                         |  |
| Housing                                     |     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                     | _                    | -  | -                         | -                         |  |
| Health                                      |     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                     | -                    | -  | -                         | -                         |  |
| Economic and environmental services         |     | 5 643              | (14 502)           | 9 702              | 9 077              | 6 077              | 6 077                 | 6 077                | 9 205  | 9 693                     | 10 207                    |  |
| Planning and development                    |     | -                  | -                  | -                  | 1 114              | 1 114              | 1 114                 | 1 114                | -  | -                         | -                         |  |
| Road transport                              |     | 5 643              | (14 502)           | 9 702              | 7 964              | 4 964              | 4 964                 | 4 964                | 9 205  | 9 693                     | 10 207                    |  |
| Environmental protection                    |     | -                  | - 1                | _                  | -                  | -                  | -                     | _                    | -  | -                         | -                         |  |
| Trading services                            |     | 3 804              | (368)              | 31 426             | 31 882             | 29 682             | 29 682                | 29 682               | 11 603   | 12 218                    | 12 866                    |  |
| Energy sources                              |     | -                  | -                  | 6 543              | 2 800              | 2 800              | 2 800                 | 2 800                |  |                           |                           |  |
| Water management                            |     | 3 772              | (8 765)            | 16 268             | 14 847             | 14 847             | 14 847                | 14 847               | 4 764  | 5 017                     | 5 283                     |  |
| Waste water management                      |     | 32                 | 7 526              | 6 888              | 11 959             | 9 759              | 9 759                 | 9 759                | 3 993  | 4 205                     | 4 428                     |  |
| Waste management                            |     | -                  | 872                | 1 726              | 2 277              | 2 277              | 2 277                 | 2 277                | 2 846  | 2 996                     | 3 155                     |  |
| Other                                       |     | -                  | -                  | _                  | -                  | -                  | _                     | _                    | _  | -                         | -                         |  |
| Total Capital Expenditure - Functional      | 3   | 14 040             | (6 241)            | 43 740             | 52 395             | 47 295             | 47 295                | 47 295               | 23 028   | 24 248                    | 25 533                    |  |
| Funded by:                                  |     |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                       |                      |  |                           |                           |  |
| National Government                         |     | 14 040             | (6 241)            | 32 281             | 46 795             | 46 795             | 46 795                | 46 795               | 47 375   | 49 886                    | 52 530                    |  |
| Provincial Government                       |     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                     | -                    | _  | -                         | -                         |  |
| District Municipality                       |     | _                  | -                  | _                  | _                  | -                  | _                     | -                    | _  | -                         | -                         |  |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind) |     | -                  | -                  | _                  | _                  | -                  | _                     | _                    | 6 713  | -                         | -                         |  |
| Transfers recognised - capital              | 4   | 14 040             | (6 241)            | 32 281             | 46 795             | 46 795             | 46 795                | 46 795               | 54 088   | 49 886                    | 52 530                    |  |
| Borrowing                                   | 6   | _                  | _                  | _                  | _                  | _                  | _                     | _                    | _  | _                         | _                         |  |
| Internally generated funds                  | v   | _                  | _                  | 11 459             | 5 600              | 500                | 500                   | 500                  | 1 080  | _                         | _                         |  |
| Total Capital Funding                       | 7   | 14 040             | (6 241)            | 43 740             | 52 395             | 47 295             | 47 295                | 47 295               | 55 168   | <u> </u>                  | 52 530                    |  |

# <u>Explanatory notes to Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification, and funding source</u>

Table A5 is a breakdown of the capital program in relation to capital expenditure by municipal vote (multi-year and single-year appropriations); capital expenditure by standard classification; and the funding sources necessary to fund the capital budget, including information on capital transfers from national and provincial departments.

The MFMA provides that a municipality may approve multi-year or single-year capital budget appropriations. Multi-year capital appropriations normally would result in work-in-progress at the end of a financial year, and single-year appropriations relate to expenditures that will be incurred in the specific budget year such as the procurement of vehicles and specialized tools and equipment.

The budget appropriations for the two outer years are indicative allocations based on the inputs of departments and will be reviewed on an annual basis to assess the relevance of the expenditure in relation to the strategic objectives and service delivery imperatives of the Municipality. For the funding assessment of the MTREF, these appropriations have been included but no commitments will be incurred against single-year appropriations for the two outer years.

| 0 - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position                |     |                    |                    |                    |                 |                    |                       |                      |  |                           |                           |
|---|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Description   | Ref | 2019/20            | 2020/21            | 2021/22            |                 | Current Yea        | ar 2022/23            |                      | 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure<br>Framework |                           |                           |
| R thousand  |     | Audited<br>Outcome | Audited<br>Outcome | Audited<br>Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted<br>Budget | Full Year<br>Forecast | Pre-audit<br>outcome | Budget Year<br>2023/24                                 | Budget Year +1<br>2024/25 | Budget Year +2<br>2025/26 |
| ASSETS  |     |                    |                    |                    |                 |                    |                       |                      |  |                           |                           |
| Current assets  |     |                    |                    |                    |                 |                    |                       |                      |  |                           |                           |
| Cash and cash equivalents                               |     | 2 706              | 8 464              | 532                | 121 883         | 197 491            | 197 491               | 197 491              | 181 151  | 190 498                   | 190 498                   |
| Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions  | 1   | 57 904             | 58 024             | 67 313             | 153 809         | 153 809            | 153 809               | 153 809              | 153 809  | 153 809                   | 153 809                   |
| Receivables from non-exchange transactions              | 1   | 663                | 666                | 677                | -               | -                  | -                     | -                    | -  | -                         | -                         |
| Current portion of non-current receivables              |     | 6                  | 6                  | 6                  | 8               | 8                  | 8                     | 8                    | 8  | 8                         | 8                         |
| Inventory   | 2   | 5 182              | 5 192              | 5 195              | 5 195           | 5 195              | 5 195                 | 5 195                | 5 195  | 5 195                     | 5 195                     |
| VAT   |     | 40 184             | 61 761             | 71 014             | -               | -                  | -                     | -                    | -  | -                         | -                         |
| Other current assets                                    |     | 867                | 408                | 290                | -               | 0                  | 0                     | 0                    | -  | 0                         | 0                         |
| Total current assets                                    |     | 107 512            | 134 521            | 145 028            | 280 896         | 356 503            | 356 503               | 356 503              | 340 164  | 349 511                   | 349 511                   |
| Non current assets                                      |     |                    |                    |                    |                 |                    |                       |                      |  |                           |                           |
| Investments   |     | 1 081              | 1 114              | 1 152 591,38       | -               | -                  | -                     | -                    | -  | -                         | -                         |
| Investment property                                     |     | 63 655             | 68 873             | 55 304 161,79      | 222 721         | 222 721            | 222 721               | 222 721              | 222 721  | 222 721                   | 222 721                   |
| Property, plant and equipment                           | 3   | 1 555 322          | 1 477 464          | 1 573 977          | 933 081         | 927 881            | 927 881               | 927 881              | 929 940  | 932 138                   | 932 138                   |
| Biological assets                                       |     | -                  | _                  | -                  | -               | -                  | _                     | _                    | _  | -                         | -                         |
| Living and non-living resources                         |     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -               | -                  | -                     | -                    | _  | -                         | -                         |
| Heritage assets   |     | -                  | _                  | -                  | -               | -                  | -                     | -                    | -  | -                         | -                         |
| Intangible assets                                       |     | -                  | -                  | -                  | 400             | 500                | 500                   | 500                  | -  | -                         | -                         |
| Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions  |     | -                  | _                  | _                  | 638             | 638                | 638                   | 638                  | 668  | 668                       | 668                       |
| Non-current receivables from non-exchange transactions  |     | 541                | 541                | 153                | -               | -                  | _                     | _                    | _  | -                         | -                         |
| Other non-current assets                                |     | -                  | _                  | _                  | 1 226           | 1 226              | 1 226                 | 1 226                | 1 226  | 1 226                     | 1 226                     |
| Total non current assets                                |     | 1 620 600          | 1 547 992          | 1 630 586          | 1 158 066       | 1 152 966          | 1 152 966             | 1 152 966            | 1 154 555  | 1 156 753                 | 1 156 753                 |
| TOTAL ASSETS  |     | 1 728 112          | 1 682 514          | 1 775 615          | 1 438 962       | 1 509 469          | 1 509 469             | 1 509 469            | 1 494 719  | 1 506 264                 | 1 506 264                 |
| LIABILITIES   |     |                    |                    |                    |                 |                    |                       |                      |  |                           |                           |
| Current liabilities                                     |     |                    |                    |                    |                 |                    |                       |                      |  |                           |                           |
| Bank overdraft  |     | 197                | 197                | 197                | 252             | 252                | 252                   | 252                  | 252  | 252                       | 252                       |
| Financial liabilities                                   |     | 7 202              | 7 841              | 8 556              | 5 858           | 5 858              | 5 858                 | 5 858                | 5 822  | 5 786                     | 5 786                     |
| Consumer deposits                                       |     | 2 485              | 2 421              | 2 545              | 2 238           | 2 238              | 2 238                 | 2 238                | 2 238  | 2 238                     | 2 238                     |
| Trade and other payables from exchange transactions     | 4   | 330 932            | 359 067            | 401 695            | 110 656         | 110 656            | 110 656               | 110 656              | 323 255  | 314 260                   | 314 260                   |
| Trade and other payables from non-exchange transactions | 5   | 8 690              | 5 756              | 34 860             | _               | -                  | -                     | -                    | _  | -                         | -                         |
| Provision   |     | _                  | 882                | 882                | -               | -                  | -                     | _                    | _  | -                         | -                         |
| VAT   |     | 9 919              | 19 300             | 36 987             | -               | -                  | _                     | _                    | _  | -                         | -                         |
| Other current liabilities                               |     | _                  | 3 189              | 1 399              | -               | -                  | _                     | _                    | _  | -                         | -                         |
| Total current liabilities                               |     | 359 425            | 398 654            | 487 121            | 119 004         | 119 003            | 119 003               | 119 003              | 331 567  | 322 535                   | 322 535                   |

| N                                   |    | T       |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|-------------------------------------|----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Non current liabilities             |    |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Financial liabilities               | 6  | -       | -       | -       | 30 503  | 30 503  | 30 503  | 30 503  | 30 503  | 30 503  | 30 503  |
| Provision                           | 7  | 50 696  | 36 694  | 89 683  | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       |
| Long term portion of trade payables |    | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       |
| Other non-current liabilities       |    | 17 022  | 12 466  | 33 163  | -       | -       | -       | -       | _       | -       | -       |
| Total non current liabilities       |    | 17 022  | 12 466  | 33 163  | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       |
| TOTAL LIABILITIES                   |    | 376 447 | 411 119 | 520 284 | 119 004 | 119 003 | 119 003 | 119 003 | 331 567 | 322 535 | 322 535 |
| NET ASSETS                          |    | 670 417 | 648 132 | 540 946 | 905 790 | 816 318 | 816 318 | 816 318 | 777 750 | 820 619 | 810 509 |
| COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY             |    |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Accumulated surplus/(deficit)       | 8  |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| Reserves and funds                  | 9  | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       |
| Other                               |    |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY       | 10 | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       |

## **Explanatory notes to Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position 1.**

Table A6 provides understandability for Councillors and management of the impact of the budget on the statement of financial position (Balance sheet). The order of items within each group illustrates items in order of liquidity, i.e., assets readily converted to cash, or liabilities immediately required to be met from cash, appear first.

Table A6 is supported by an extensive table of notes (Table SA3) providing a detailed analysis of the major components of a number of items. The municipal equivalent of equity is Community Wealth/Equity. The justification is that ownership and the net assets of the municipality belong to the community.

Any movement in the Budgeted Financial Performance or the Capital Budget will inevitably impact the Budgeted Financial Position. As an example, the collection rate assumption will impact the cash position of the municipality and subsequently inform the level of cash and cash equivalents at year-end. These budget and planning assumptions form a critical link in determining the applicability and relevance of the budget. The funding compliance assessment is informed directly by forecasting the statement of financial position.

| Description                                    | Ref | 2019/20            | 2020/21            | 2021/22            |                 | Current Yea        | ar 2022/23            |                   | 2023/24 Mediur         | n Term Revenue<br>Framework | & Expenditure             |
|--|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand                                     |     | Audited<br>Outcome | Audited<br>Outcome | Audited<br>Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted<br>Budget | Full Year<br>Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year<br>2023/24 | Budget Year +1<br>2024/25   | Budget Year +2<br>2025/26 |
| CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES            |     |                    |                    |                    |                 |                    |                       |                   |                        |                             |                           |
| Receipts                                       |     |                    |                    |                    |                 |                    |                       |                   |                        |                             |                           |
| Property rates                                 |     | -                  | -                  | -                  | 16 893          | 20 000             | 20 000                | 20 000            | 16 693                 | 17 578                      | 18 510                    |
| Service charges                                |     | -                  | -                  | -                  | - 1             | 72 500             | 72 500                | 72 500            | 101 945                | 107 348                     | 113 038                   |
| Other revenue                                  |     | -                  | -                  | -                  | 1 500           | 1 500              | 1 500                 | 1 500             | 1 569                  | 1 652                       | 1 740                     |
| Transfers and Subsidies - Operational          | 1   | -                  | -                  | _                  | 106 863         | 106 863            | 106 863               | 106 863           | 115 574                | 121 699                     | 128 149                   |
| Transfers and Subsidies - Capital              | 1   | -                  | -                  | -                  | 46 795          | 46 795             | 46 795                | 46 795            | 47 372                 | 49 883                      | 52 526                    |
| Interest                                       |     | -                  | -                  | -                  | 36 667          | 36 667             | 36 667                | 36 667            | 42 000                 | 44 226                      | 46 570                    |
| Dividends                                      |     | -                  | -                  | -                  | - 1             | -                  | -                     | -                 | -                      | -                           | -                         |
| Payments                                       |     |                    |                    |                    |                 |                    |                       |                   |                        |                             |                           |
| Suppliers and employees                        |     | (89 273)           | (114 024)          | (81 169)           | (395 982)       | (395 982)          | (395 982)             | (395 982)         | (183 383)              | (191 819)                   | (191 819                  |
| Finance charges                                |     | -                  | -                  | _                  | - 1             | -                  | -                     |                   | (12 164)               | (12 724)                    | (12 724                   |
| Transfers and Subsidies                        | 1   | -                  | -                  | -                  | - [             | -                  | -                     | -                 | -                      | -                           | -                         |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES      |     | (89 273)           | (114 024)          | (81 169)           | (187 264)       | (111 657)          | (111 657)             | (111 657)         | 129 606                | 137 844                     | 155 990                   |
| CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES           |     |                    |                    |                    |                 |                    |                       |                   |                        |                             |                           |
| Receipts                                       |     |                    |                    |                    |                 |                    |                       |                   |                        |                             |                           |
| Proceeds on disposal of PPE                    |     | -                  | -                  | -                  | -               | -                  | -                     | -                 | -                      | -                           | -                         |
| Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables |     | -                  | -                  | _                  | -               | -                  | -                     | _                 | 30                     | -                           | -                         |
| Decrease (increase) in non-current investments |     | 53                 | 53                 | _                  |                 | -                  | -                     | _                 | -                      | -                           | -                         |
| Payments                                       |     |                    |                    |                    |                 |                    |                       |                   |                        |                             |                           |
| Capital assets                                 |     | -                  | -                  | _                  | -               | -                  | -                     | -                 | 54 088                 | 56 955                      | 59 973                    |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES      |     | 53                 | 53                 | -                  | -               | -                  | -                     | -                 | 54 117                 | 56 955                      | 59 973                    |
| CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES           |     |                    |                    |                    |                 |                    |                       |                   |                        |                             |                           |
| Receipts                                       |     |                    |                    |                    | 1               |                    |                       |                   |                        |                             |                           |
| Short term loans                               |     | _                  | _                  | _                  | _               | _                  | _                     | _                 | _                      | _                           | _                         |
| Borrowing long term/refinancing                |     | _                  | _                  | _                  | _               | _                  | _                     | _                 | _                      | _                           | _                         |
| Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits       |     | _                  | _                  | _                  | _ [             | _                  | _                     | _                 | _                      | _                           | _                         |
| Payments                                       |     |                    |                    |                    |                 |                    |                       |                   |                        |                             |                           |
| Repayment of borrowing                         |     | -                  | -                  | _                  | _               | -                  | _                     | _                 | (800)                  | (843)                       | (887                      |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES      |     | -                  | -                  | _                  | -               | -                  | -                     | _                 | (800)                  | (843)                       | (887                      |
| NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD          |     | (89 220)           | (113 971)          | (81 169)           | (187 264)       | (111 657)          | (111 657)             | (111 657)         | 182 923                | 193 956                     | 215 076                   |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:       | 2   | (03 220)           | (110 37 1)         | (01 103)           | (10. 204)       | (111 301)          | (111 301)             | (111 301)         | 102 323                | 182 923                     | 376 879                   |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin.       | 2   | (89 220)           | (113 971)          | (81 169)           | (187 264)       | (111 657)          | (111 657)             | (111 657)         | 182 923                | 376 879                     | 591 955                   |

### **Explanatory notes to Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement 1.**

The budgeted cash flow statement is the first measurement in determining if the budget is cash-funded. It shows the expected level of cash in-flow versus cash out-flow that is likely to result from the implementation of the budget. The net effect of the budget (both capital & operational) is represented in the net increase or decrease in cash and cash equivalents.

#### 3.11 TARIFF SETTING:

- 3.11.1 Mantsopa Municipality derives its revenue from the provision of services such as electricity, water, sanitation, and refuse removal. A considerable portion of the Revenue is also derived from property rates and grants by National Governments as well as other minor changes such as traffic fines.
- 3.11.2 As in the past, increase cost primarily driven by the Consumer Price Index (CPIX), dictates an increase in the tariffs charged to the consumers and the ratepayers. It, therefore, follows that all the tariffs will have to be increased by a percentage in line with the forecasted CPIX estimated at 4.8% for the 2022/2023 Financial Year and 5.3% for the 2023/2024 year.
- 3.11.3 It is realized that the ability of the community to pay for services rendered is also under tremendous pressure and that the economic outlook for the near future requires everybody to make sacrifices.
- 3.11.4 The additional revenue that will be generated through increased tariffs has to ensure continued service delivery.
- 3.11.5 The latest figures released by STATS SA indicated contractions in several spheres of the economy and this confirms that the disposable income of households remains under a lot of strain.
- 3.11.6 By drastically increasing tariffs on essential commodities, more strain will be added on the already cash-strapped resident households.
- 3.11.7 The outcome of the proposed increase in tariffs for 2023/2024 on the different categories is attached as Tariff List 2023/2024 in the annexure section.
- 3.11.8 The implementation of the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy, particularly with regards to strengthening and capacitating the revenue division will aid in ensuring that the Municipality increases its current collection rate. It is however envisaged that with the pressure on tariff increases to fund the Medium-Term Budget, the payment rate will become under pressure and special attention will have to be paid to managing all revenue and cash streams, especially debtors.

3.11.9 The Equitable Share allocation is mainly used to provide free basic services to approximately **4000** Indigents although the target for 2023/2024 is **8000** which is approximately 55% of Mantsopa Households.

## 3.12. CONCLUSION

- 3.12.1 The continued improvement and development of an effective financial planning process aids the actualization of fulfilling its facilitating role to capacitate the community to build a prosperous future for all.
- 3.12.2 The Financial planning imperatives contribute to ensuring that the Municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided economically to all communities.
- 3.12.3 The Multi-year Financial Plan contains realistic and credible revenue and expenditure forecasts which should provide a sound basis for improved financial management and institutional development as well as service delivery improvements and implementation.
- 3.12.4 The strategy toward cash backing will certainly ensure the sustainability of the Municipality over the medium-to-long term.

### 4. Mantsopa LM Development strategies

- To provide a democratic and accountable government for local communities
- To ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner
- To promote a safe and healthy environment
- To promote social and economic development
- To encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in the matters of local government.

In line with its developmental mandate, Mantsopa Local Municipality understands its service delivery objectives as set out in the developmental strategies.

Therefore, the developmental strategies as espoused in this IDP, are directly linked to specific developmental needs and objectives which must be measured in the organizational Performance Management System (PMS) and give effect to Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) targets/ goals.

## **Water Services**

| Strategic<br>Objectives   | Outcome Indicators   | Strategies   | Programmes  | Projects   |
|---|--|--|---|--|
| To ensure that 100% of households in formal and informal settlements in the Mantsopa municipal area have access to the basic level of water by 2022 | All (100% of) households in formal and informal settlements having access to the basic level of water by 2022. This includes 383 additional households provided with the basic level of water (water connections) in Manyatseng. | <ul> <li>The Municipality's water-related strategies are informed by the Water Services Development Plan.</li> <li>The target of 100% access to a basic level of water requires the following interventions: <ul> <li>Maintenance of existing levels of accessibility to clean, potable water in those areas where the service is currently available;</li> <li>Expanding access to new residential and business sites informal areas, and</li> <li>Maintenance, operation, and expansion of water-related infrastructure that enable the municipality to ensure access to the defined level of service.</li> </ul> </li> <li>In light of the above-mentioned, the Municipality's strategy focuses on three elements, namely: <ul> <li>Continuous maintenance and operation of water infrastructure to ensure that current levels of accessibility to water could be maintained;</li> <li>Expand infrastructure to expansions inservice points; and</li> <li>Ensure that processes and systems are in place to provide acceptable quality drinking water.</li> <li>Fund implementation of water quality monitoring.</li> <li>Fund bulk water supply for Excelsior and Tweespruit.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | <ol> <li>Water Infrastructure:         <ul> <li>Expanding water infrastructure and the water network</li> <li>Operation and Maintenance of water infrastructure</li> </ul> </li> <li>Water Quality Management         <ul> <li>Water Quality Control</li> <li>Improving the blue drop score of the municipality</li> </ul> </li> <li>Daily testing of drinking water</li> </ol> | <ul> <li>Drilling of boreholes.</li> <li>Increase raw water supply.<br/>Pump station in Platberg.</li> </ul> |

| Strategic<br>Objectives | Outcome Indicators | Strategies   | Programmes | Projects |
|-------------------------|--------------------|--|------------|----------|
|                         |                    | Fund implementation of Bulk water supply for Hobhouse including commissioning of existing boreholes. |            |          |

#### Key definitions:

- The term 'formal settlements' refers to the urban settlements of Ladybrand, Manyatseng, Mauresnek, Tweespruit, Borwa, Mauresnek, Thaba Patchoa, Hobhouse, and Dipelaneng Excelsior, and Mahlatswetsa. It excludes rural farming communities.
- The basic level of service refers to a community tab within a 200-meter walking distance from the dwelling and is informed by the national RDP standard.
- The norm of all (100%) refers to a baseline of 15170 households in formal settlements

#### Priority Issue:

- Improve the bulk water supply to Ladybrand, Tweespruit, Excelsion
- Improve the blue drop assessment status of the Municipality

| To ensure that 8 farms have access to the water source by 2021                    | 8 farms have access to<br>the water source by 2021         | Communities in rural areas (farming communities) are part of the Municipality's service mandate. In response to this commitment, the municipality has started a process of making available acceptable quality drinking water to farming communities in rural areas. | 1. | Providing water to rural farming communities   | Boreholes were installed in 8 farming areas |
|---|--|--|----|--|---|
| To ensure that all (100%) of registered indigents have access to free basic water | 6 500 registered indigents have access to free basic water | The municipality implements government policy related to registered indigents and provides 6 kiloliters of free basic water per household to registered indigent households  | 2. | Free Basic Services: Water; read in conjunction with the administration of indigents |   |

#### Definitions:

- Registered indigents refer to indigents registered in the Municipality's Indigent Register
- Basic free water = 6 kiloliter per month per registered indigent household

### **Sanitation**

| Strategic Objectives  | Outcome Indicators   | Strategies  | Programmes   | Projects |
|---|--|---|--|----------|
| To ensure that 100% of households in formal settlements in the Mantsopa municipal area have access to the basic level of sanitation by 2017 | <ul> <li>100% of households in formal settlements have access to a basic level of sanitation</li> <li>All (100%) of registered indigents (4,645 persons) receive free basic sanitation at least the RDP level</li> </ul> | The municipality needs to provide 100% of the Mantsopa community with access to at least an RDP level of sanitation. Given the capacity limitations of the municipality, this will not be possible for rural areas and farming communities, but for formal settlements, it will. The municipality's strategy in this regard focuses on ensuring that all households in formal settlements have access to at least an RDP level of sanitation. This strategy includes maintaining, upgrading, and extending the infrastructure required to maintain such levels of access.  An important element of the municipality's strategic approach toward sanitation is to improve its wastewater management standards (green drop status).  The conversion of VIP toilets to waterborne systems is an important element of the municipality's strategic framework for sanitation services.  • Purchasing of Land for the development of Oxidation ponds in Tweespruit.  Additional funding for the completion of phase 3 bucket eradication projects in Hobhouse and Tweespruit. | <ol> <li>Sanitation infrastructure:         Operation and maintenance of sanitation infrastructure</li> <li>Expansion of existing sanitation infrastructure and network</li> <li>Wastewater Management</li> <li>Access to free basic sanitation to all registered indigents</li> <li>Increase the capacity of all reported sewer lines.</li> <li>Bucket Eradication in Hobhouse.</li> <li>Bucket Eradication in Tweespruit.</li> </ol> |          |

#### Key definitions:

- The term 'formal settlements' refers to the urban settlements of Ladybrand, Manyatseng, Mauresnek, Tweespruit, Borwa, Mauresnek, Thaba Patchoa, Hobhouse, and Dipelaneng Excelsior, and Mahlatswetsa. It excludes rural farming communities.
- The basic level of service refers to a community tab within a 200-meter walking distance from the dwelling and is informed by the national RDP standard.
- The norm of all (100%) refers to a baseline of 15170 households in formal settlements

| Strategic Objectives   | ategic Objectives Outcome Indicators Strategies Programmes |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Priority Issue:  Upgrade Sewer the bulk Pipeline to pump station in Tweespruit   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>Upgrade Ladybrand Wastewater Treatment Works</li> <li>Improve the green drop assessment status of the Municipality</li> </ul> |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

### Roads and stormwater

| Strategic<br>Objectives  | Outcome Indicators  | Strategies  | Programmes   | Projects   |
|--|---|---|--|--|
| To preserve and<br>Improve<br>Municipal Roads<br>and Storm-water<br>Infrastructure | Improved access to economic opportunities/hubs and places of public interests     Negative impacts of flood minimised | Roads  Improving the condition of all classes of roads  Continuously maintaining all paved roads  Stormwater  Controlling storm-water runoff  Continuously maintaining storm-water channels | Roads  Paving all class 3 and 4 roads. (Area connector roads)  Gravelling all class 5 and 6 roads (reticulation roads)  Re-surfacing asphalt roads  Upgrading of access roads to graveyards in all areas of Mantsopa  Stormwater  Identifying critical storm-water paths  Cleaning storm-water channels  Replacing/Repairing under-capacitated or dilapidated stormwater | Roads: Re-construction/ Re-surfacing  1. Reconstructing church street (from 8th street to Eskom)  2. Resurfacing Church Street (from Eskom to Metleleng drive)  3. Resurfacing Piet Retief Street (from Shell to Joubert street)  4. Resurfacing Church Street (from Piet Retief Street to Dan Pienaar)  5. Resurfacing Joubert Street (from Collins Street to 8th street)  6. Resurfacing Metleleng drive (from church street to Itumeleng hall)  7. Resurfacing the road linking Borwa and Dawiesville  8. Resurfacing Taaljard street in Dipelaneng  9. Resurfacing a school's street in Mahlatswetsa  Roads: Upgrading to the paved road  10. Paving Mekokong access streets in Manyatseng  11. Paving access road to Thabong Ext 9 in Manyatseng  12. Paving of the road to Manyatseng graveyard and Mekokong  13. Paving the street to the sports facility in Manayatseng  14. Paving the street to a sports facility in Dipelaneng  15. Paving the street to a sports facility in Mahlatswetsa  Gravelling Projects  16. Purchasing roads construction equipment (e.g., TLB, Water Cart, and Sheep foot roller)  17. Developing gravel borrow pits  18. Gravelling Thabong Ext 9 roads (Manyatseng)  19. Gravelling the road leading to Mother's Trust (Manyatseng) |

| Strategic<br>Objectives | Outcome Indicators | Strategies | Programmes | Projects   |
|-------------------------|--------------------|------------|------------|--|
|                         |                    |            |            | 20. Gravelling Platberg roads  |
|                         |                    |            |            | 21. Regravelling Dipelaneng old section                                      |
|                         |                    |            |            | 22. Regravelling Putswa-Stene section roads in Mahlatswetsa                  |
|                         |                    |            |            | Storm-water Projects   |
|                         |                    |            |            | 23. Manyatseng, Ladybrand, Mauersnek, and Platberg storm-water analysis      |
|                         |                    |            |            | 24. Dipelaneng and Hobhouse storm-water analysis                             |
|                         |                    |            |            | 25. Borwa, Dawiesville, and Tweespruit storm-water analysis                  |
|                         |                    |            |            | 26. Thaba Patchoa storm-water analysis                                       |
|                         |                    |            |            | 27. Mahlatswetsa and Excelsior storm-water analysis                          |
|                         |                    |            |            | 28. Clearing storm-water canal through riverside to Mekokong twice a year    |
|                         |                    |            |            | (Manyatseng)   |
|                         |                    |            |            | 29. Clearing stormwater channel in Metleleng drive twice a year (Manyatseng) |
|                         |                    |            |            | 30. Clearing storm-water channel in Shugu street (Manyatseng)                |

# **Cemeteries and parks**

| Strategic Objectives   | Outcome<br>Indicators    | Strategies   | Programmes                          | Projects  |
|--|--------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|---|
| To ensure effective management of graveyards and cemeteries in the Mantsopa municipal area | 9 operational cemeteries | The strategy of the municipality regarding cemeteries focuses on the following key considerations:  Cemeteries:  Adequate provision for safe and well-maintained graveyards and cemeteries in the IDP, SDBIP, and annual budget  The need to start financing alternative burial and related initiatives  Upgrading and maintenance of access roads to cemeteries  Utilization of a DBSA loan to improve cemeteries  Investigate the possibility to utilize EPWP to support job creation  Investigating the possibility of obtaining funds for greening and beautification of cemeteries and parks from the Department of Environmental Affairs  Cemeteries must be well maintained and a greening project in this regard is a high priority. | Cemetery operations and maintenance | <ul> <li>Fencing of Mahlatswetsa cemeteries.</li> <li>Identify parks for upgrading and apply for funding from Environmental Affairs (not funded)</li> </ul> |

| Strategic Objectives | Outcome<br>Indicators | Strategies   | Programmes | Projects |
|----------------------|-----------------------|--|------------|----------|
|                      |                       | <ul> <li>The fencing of cemeteries, as well as the maintenance of access roads thereto, are high priorities for the Municipality.</li> <li>It must also be stated that the maintenance, management, and upgrading of cemeteries compete for limited funds, mostly from property tax, with issues that are higher priorities in the IDP, such as roads.</li> <li>There is a need for ablution facilities at current functioning cemeteries and the establishment of new cemeteries, but these needs could only be addressed within the context of available resources and budget.</li> <li>A proper cemetery management and maintenance system will be addressed when the municipality procures a GIS.</li> <li>Parks:</li> <li>Develop parks in formerly disadvantaged areas.</li> </ul> |            |          |

#### Definitions:

# **Urban Planning**

| Strategic Objectives   | Outcome Indicators | Strategies   | Programmes | Projects |
|--|--------------------|--|------------|----------|
| To regulate Municipal<br>Planning within the<br>Municipal boundaries<br>(Mantsopa) |                    | The intention is to administer section 20(2) of SPLUMA which says that the Municipal SDF must be prepared as part of the municipality's Integrated Development Plan and section 24(2) of SPLUMA.   |            |          |
|  |                    | Land Use and Land Development Planning Decisions are no longer taken by the provincial department like previously, hence the administration of sections 33(1) and 52(7) of SPLUMA, which says municipalities are the first authority for all Land use/ Development planning. |            |          |

<sup>•</sup> The term 'operational cemeteries' means cemeteries that are maintained and safe to the extent that the Municipality's current resource capacity allows. There is a need to attend to safety and general maintenance at cemeteries, but resources to perform this function effectively are lacking and the municipality does not have adequate budget capacity to address the matter effectively over the short term; except a proposed DBSA loan could be partly utilized for this purpose.

| Strategic Objectives  | Outcome Indicators | Strategies  | Programmes | Projects |
|---|--------------------|---|------------|----------|
| To assess the LU/ D<br>Management tools/<br>policies for Development<br>Decisions |                    | <ul> <li>Have done the assessment, and the findings are as follows:</li> <li>The By-laws document is SPLUMA compliant and gazetted, hence it is a legal document.</li> <li>SDF is also adopted by the council, although it needs amendment on the updates of the maps.</li> <li>Land Use Scheme is still a draft, and still in the initial phase hence we need a previous Town Planning Scheme</li> </ul> |            |          |

# Land development applications

| Strategic Objectives                                      | Outcome Indicators | Strategies   | Programmes | Projects |
|---|--------------------|--|------------|----------|
| To Assess and process<br>Land Development<br>Applications |                    | <ul> <li>Administrating the receipt of applications for land use and land development applications.</li> <li>Conduct site inspections and interviews to assess development.</li> <li>Investigation of illegal occupation of land and contraventions of the Land Use Scheme in terms of zoning, and ownership.</li> <li>Aligning the whole Land Development Applications process making sure that it adheres with the prescribed timeframes.</li> </ul> |            |          |

# Submitted building plans

| Strategic Objectives  | Outcome Indicators | Strategies   | Programmes | Projects |
|---|--------------------|--|------------|----------|
| Ensure that all the building plans within the municipal jurisdiction conform to the approved design for safety and quality. |                    | <ul> <li>Issue building approval letters that guide applicant(s) on when to call us for inspections.</li> <li>Conduct site to inspect if the applicant(s) are complying with the standards of the approved building plan.</li> <li>Ensure that all building plans submitted are drawn/designed by a registered professional Architect.</li> <li>In cases of double story houses, the applicant(s) are expected to submit an engineer's report</li> </ul> |            |          |

# Disaster management

| Strategic objectives   | Outcomes indicators | Strategies   | Programmes | Projects |
|--|---------------------|--|------------|----------|
| To make use of the disaster management centre                    |                     | The district will assist with the establishment centre as required by the disaster act   |            |          |
| To provide firefighting, rescue, and HAZMAT services to Mantsopa |                     | <ul> <li>A number of calls were responded to in 30 minutes.</li> <li>Number of fire safety inspections done</li> <li>Use of volunteers on disaster occurrences.</li> <li>Coordinate establishment of Disaster Management Centre in Mantsopa.</li> <li>Fund purchasing of disaster equipment.</li> <li>Review of Disaster Management Plan.</li> <li>Establish Disaster Management Centre in Mantsopa.</li> <li>Fund purchase of Disaster Equipment</li> </ul> |            |          |

## Traffic

| Strategic<br>Objectives                             | Outcome<br>Indicators | Strategies   | Programmes | Projects |
|---|-----------------------|--|------------|----------|
| To ensure effective traffic management and security |                       | <ul> <li>Effective traffic control</li> <li>To optimize Revenue from traffic control</li> <li>Monitoring, taxi ranks in all units within Mantsopa for a long-term</li> <li>Enforcement, road safety awareness</li> </ul> |            |          |

# Fleet management and maintenance

| Strategic Objective  | Outcome Indicators                      | Strategies                            | Programmes                    | Projects |
|----------------------|---|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------|
| To implement         | <ul> <li>Establish a uniform</li> </ul> | Development and review of Fleet       | Review Policy                 |          |
| effective and        | code of practice and                    | Management Policy and Procedures      |                               |          |
| efficient systems of | conduct for all users,                  |                                       |                               |          |
| Fleet Management     | drivers, and                            | Compile monthly fleet expense report  |                               |          |
| and Maintenance      | operators                               |                                       |                               |          |
| Division             |   |                                       |                               |          |
|                      | <ul> <li>Improved Fleet</li> </ul>      |                                       |                               |          |
|                      | Budget and                              |                                       |                               |          |
|                      | Expenditure                             | Compile monthly and/ or quarterly     |                               |          |
|                      | Management and                          | insurance claim register              |                               |          |
|                      | Accountability                          |                                       |                               |          |
|                      |   |                                       |                               |          |
|                      | - Ensure that all fleet                 | Annual fitness and roadworthy testing |                               |          |
|                      | and assets have a                       | and licensing of all vehicles         | Capacity building of workshop |          |
|                      | comprehensive                           |                                       | personnel                     |          |
|                      | Insurance Cover                         |                                       |                               |          |
|                      |   |                                       |                               |          |

| and plants are registered, licensed,  | Compile monthly planned and unplanned maintenance reports.     | Tender process and appointment of the service |  |
|---|--|---|--|
| and roadworthy  | Fleet Management procurement plan                              | provider                                      |  |
| - Improved turnaround<br>time and downtime<br>due to fleet<br>breakdowns                          | Obsolete, redundant, and Uneconomical to repair fleet Register |   | Recruitment of Mechanic, Assistant mechanics, and Welder |
| - Multiyear capital program to ensure fleet assets are replaced at the end of their economic life |  |   | Procurement of two utility/passenger vehicles 2017/18    |

### **4.1 Performance Management**

### 4.1.1 Adjusted Service Delivery and Implementation Plan (SDBIP) 2022/2023

## Mayor's Foreword

A properly formulated SDBIP ensures that appropriate information is circulated internally and externally for purposes of monitoring the execution of the budget, performance, and achievement of the strategic objectives set by the council. SDBIP enables the Municipal Manager to monitor the performance of senior managers, the Mayor to monitor the performance of the Municipal Manager, and for the community to monitor the performance of the municipality.

This enables, in turn, the Mayor and the Municipal Manager to be proactive and take remedial steps in the event of poor performance. The SDBIP aims to ensure that managers are problem-solvers, who routinely look out for unanticipated problems and resolve them as soon as possible.

The SDBIP should, therefore, determine (and be consistent with) the performance agreements between the Mayor and the Municipal Manager and that of the Municipal Manager and managers directly accountable to the Municipal Manager, hence determined at the start of every financial year and approved by the Mayor.

It is the output and goals made public in the SDBIP that will be used to measure performance on a quarterly basis during the financial year. It must be noted that such in-year monitoring is meant to be a light form of monitoring. The council should reserve its oversight role over performance at the end of the financial year when the mayor tables the annual report of the municipality. The in-year monitoring is designed to pick up major problems only and is aimed at ensuring that the Mayor and Municipal Manager are taking corrective steps when any unanticipated problems arise.

The SDBIP serves a critical role to focus both the administration and council on outputs by providing clarity of service delivery expectations, expenditure and revenue requirements, service delivery targets, and performance indicators. The Municipal Manager is encouraged to develop the SDBIP concept further so that it is meaningful and useful to managers.

Whilst the budget sets yearly service delivery and budget targets (revenue and expenditure per vote), it is imperative that in-year mechanisms are able to measure performance and progress on a continuous basis. Hence, the end-of-year targets must be based on quarterly and monthly targets, and the Municipal Manager must ensure that the budget is built around quarterly and monthly information.

Being a start-of-year planning and target tool, the SDBIP gives meaning to both in-year reporting in terms of section 71 (monthly reporting), section 72 (mid-year report), and Section 121 (end-of-year annual reports).

The SDBIP is essentially the management and implementation tool that sets in-year information, such as quarterly service delivery and monthly budget targets, and links each service delivery to the budget of the municipality, thus providing credible management information and a detailed plan for how the municipality will provide such services and the inputs and financial resources to be used.

The 2022-2023 SDBIP indicates the responsibilities and outputs for each of the Senior Managers (Directors) in the top management team, the inputs to be used, and the time deadlines for each output.

The 2022-2023 Adjusted SDBIP will, therefore, determine the performance agreements of the Municipal Manager and Managers directly accountable to the Municipal Manager, including the outputs and deadlines for which they will be held accountable. This SDBIP should also provide all expenditure information (for capital projects and services) per municipal ward, so that each output can be broken down per ward, where this is possible, to support Ward Councillors in Service Delivery information.

It is in the light of the above-mentioned factors that I, **CIIr Mamsie Tsoene**, as the Mayor, hereby approve the 2021/2022 Service Delivery & Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) in terms of **Section 53 (1) (c) (ii) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003.** 

| Management Act, 56 of 2003. |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
|                             |      |
| Cllr Mamsie Tsoene          | Date |
| Mayor                       |      |
| Mantsopa Local Municipality |      |
| Free State Province         |      |

#### Introduction

The purpose of this document is to present the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) of Mantsopa Local Municipality for the 2022/2023 financial year. The development, implementation, and monitoring of an SDBIP is a requirement of the Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003 (MFMA).

The SDBIP is a detailed one-year plan of the municipality that gives effect to the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and the budget of the municipality. The SDBIP is a management plan for implementing the IDP through the approved budget. It is an expression of the objectives of the municipality, in quantifiable outcomes that will be implemented for the financial year. It includes the service delivery targets for each quarter and facilitates oversight over the financial and non-financial performance of the municipality.

The SDBIP 2022/2023 will not only ensure appropriate monitoring in the execution of the municipal budget and processes involved in the allocations of budgets to achieve key strategic priorities as set by the municipal IDP but will also serve as the kernel of annual performance contracts for senior management and provide a foundation for the overall annual and quarterly organization performance for the 2022/2023 financial year.

The SDBIP also assists the council and the community in their respective oversight responsibilities since it serves as an implementation and monitoring tool.

#### Part 1: SDBIP Overview

#### **Legislative Framework**

Section 1 of the MFMA defines the SDBIP as a detailed plan approved by the mayor of a municipality in terms of section 53(1) (c) (ii) for implementing the municipality's delivery of services and its annual budget and which must indicate:

- h) Projections for each month of:
  - vi. Revenue to be collected, by source; and
  - vii. Operational and capital expenditure by, vote
- i) Service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter; and
- j) Any other matters that may be prescribed and includes any revisions of such plan by the mayor in terms of section 54(1) (c).

The MFMA requires that municipalities develop SDBIP as a strategic financial management tool to ensure that budgetary decisions that are adopted by municipalities for the financial year are aligned with their IDP strategy. In terms of Section 53 (1) (c) (ii) of the MFMA, the SDBIP must be approved by the Mayor of a municipality within 28 days of the approval of the budget.

#### Components of the SDBIP

- Monthly Projections of Revenue to be Collected for each Source
- Monthly Projections of Expenditure and Revenue for each Vote
- Quarterly projections of Service Delivery Targets and Performance Indicators for each Vote
- Detailed Capital Budget Broken Down by Ward over 3 Years

#### Monthly Projections of Revenue to be collected for each Source

The failure to collect its revenue as budgeted will severely impact the municipal ability to provide services to the community. The Municipality, therefore, has to institute measures to achieve its monthly revenue targets for each source. These measures will enable the municipality to assess its cash flow on a monthly basis with a view to undertaking contingency plans should there be a cash flow

shortage or alternatively investing surplus cash. Furthermore, the effectiveness of credit control policies and procedures can be monitored with appropriate action taken if considered necessary.

### Monthly Projections of Expenditure and Revenue for each Vote

The monthly projection of revenue and expenditure per vote relates to the cash paid and reconciles with the cash flow statement adopted with the budget. The focus under this component is a monthly projection per vote in addition to projections by source. When reviewing budget projections against actuals, it is useful to consider revenue and expenditure per vote in order to gain a more complete picture of budget projections against actuals.

#### Quarterly Projections of Service Delivery Targets and Performance Indicators for each Vote

This component of the SDBIP requires non-financial measurable performance objectives in the form of service delivery targets and other indicators of performance. The focus is on outputs rather than inputs. Service delivery targets relate to the level and standard of service being provided to the community and include the addressing of backlogs in basic services. The approach encouraged by National Treasury's MFMA Circular No. 13 is the utilization of scorecards to monitor service delivery, which Mantsopa Local Municipality has adopted.

# General Key Performance Indicators as prescribed in terms of the local government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001

In formulating the key performance indicators in the IDP, Budget & SDBIP for the period ending 30 June 2022, the municipality was guided by the General Key Performance Indicators as prescribed in terms of the above-mentioned regulations. These General Key Performance Indicators are incorporated into the performance information to provide proper context and implementation as follows:

KPA: Good Governance & Public Participation

**KPA: Local Economic Development** 

KPA: Financial Viability and Management

KPA: Transformation and Institutional Development

KPA: Basic Services- Community Development and Social Cohesion

All General Key Performance Indicators, as prescribed in terms of Section 43 of the Act, are listed below for ease of reference:

- (a) The percentage of households with access to the basic level of water, sanitation, electricity, and solid waste removal;
- (b) the percentage of households earning less than R3500 per month with access to free basic services;
- (c) the percentage of a municipality's capital budget actually spent on capital projects identified for a particular financial year in terms of the municipality's integrated development plan;
- (d) the number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital reports;
- (e) the number of people from employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a municipality's approved employment equity plan;
- (f) the percentage of a municipality's budget actually spend on implementing its workplace skills plan; and
- (g) financial viability as expected by the following ratios:

(i) 
$$A = B - C$$

D

Where -

"A" represents debt coverage

"B" represents the total revenue received

"C" represents operating grants

"D" represents debts service payments (i.e., interest + redemption)

(ii)  $A = \underline{B}$ 

С

Where -

"A" represents outstanding services, debtors, to revenue

"B" represents total outstanding service debtors

"C" represents annual revenue actually received for services;

(iii) A= <u>B+C</u>

D

"A" represents the cost average

"B" represents all available cash at a particular time

"C" represents investments

"D" represents monthly fixed operating expenditure

# **Municipal scorecard perspective**

| MUNICIPAL SCORE CARD PERSPECTIVE                  | KPAs   | IDP PRIORITY ISSUES   |
|---|--|---|
| Service Delivery Perspective                      | Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Investment   | <ul> <li>Water</li> <li>Sanitation</li> <li>Electricity</li> <li>Roads and Stormwater</li> <li>Waste Management</li> </ul>  |
| Municipal Socio- Economic Development Perspective | Local Economic Development                             | <ul> <li>Local Economic Development &amp; Rural Development</li> <li>Upgrading of Tourism attraction sites</li> <li>SMME Development</li> </ul>   |
| Perspective                                       | Community Development and Social Cohesion              | <ul> <li>Community Facilities</li> <li>Housing and Land</li> <li>Safety and security</li> <li>Environmental Health and Conservation</li> </ul>  |
| Institutional Transformation Perspective          | Municipal transformation and institutional development | <ul> <li>Human Resources</li> <li>Administration</li> <li>Legal Service and Contract Management</li> <li>Skills Development:         <ul> <li>Training &amp; Education</li> <li>Learnership</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                  |
| Sound Financial Management Perspective            | Financial viability and financial Management           | <ul> <li>Revenue</li> <li>Expenditure</li> <li>Asset and Liability Management</li> <li>SCM</li> <li>Financial Management Reforms</li> <li>MFMA Compliance</li> </ul>  |
| Governance Perspective                            | Good governance and community Participation            | <ul> <li>Good corporate governance</li> <li>Integrated Development Planning, Performance Management, and Monitoring</li> <li>Ward Committees</li> <li>Communications and Intergovernmental Relations</li> <li>ICT(Information Technology</li> </ul> |

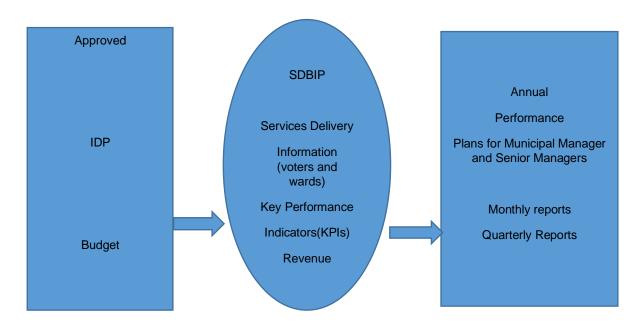
#### Detailed Capital Budget over Three Years (can be accessed at <a href="www.mantsopa.fs.gov.za">www.mantsopa.fs.gov.za</a>)

Information detailing infrastructural projects containing project descriptions and anticipated capital costs over the three-year period. A summary of capital projects per the IDP plan is available on Council's website: <a href="www.mantsopa.fs.gov.za">www.mantsopa.fs.gov.za</a>. The procurement process is an important component to ensure effective and timely infrastructure/capital service delivery.

#### **Strategic Direction and Planning Cycle**

A seamless process between the Long-Term Development Framework (LTDF), IDP, SDBIP, Performance Management System (PMS), and Annual Report would create an enabling environment for the municipality to achieve its deliverables.

#### The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan Concept



### SDBIP Monitoring, Reporting, and Revision

### In-year Reports

Monthly Reports must be submitted by Municipal Manager to the Mayor (Section 71 of the MFMA)

Quarterly reports submitted by the Mayor to council (Section 52 of the MFMA)

Mid-year budget and performance assessment reports submitted by the MM to the Mayor (72 of the MFMA)

## Revision

Any revision to the SDBIP services delivery targets and performance indicators may only be made with approval of the council following the adjustment budget (section 54 of the MFMA)

## **Annual Reports**

The annual report of the Municipality must include an assessment of the performance against measurable objectives and the approved SDBIP (Section 121 of the MFMA)

# **Top layer Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan 2022/23**

| National Deve     | lopment Plan  | 3. Infrastructure                                    | is poorly, Inadequate, and u  | under–ma    | aintained     |                |               |              |            |        |    |    |    |
|-------------------|---|--|---|-------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|------------|--------|----|----|----|
| Chapter           |   |  |   |             |               |                |               |              |            |        |    |    |    |
| National Outc     | omes  | 6. An Efficient Co                                   | ompetitive, and responsive of   | economic    | infrastruct   | ture network   | <             |              |            |        |    |    |    |
| Back to Basics    |   | 2. Supporting the                                    | e delivery of Municipal servi   | ices to the | e right qual  | lity and stand | dard          |              |            |        |    |    |    |
| FSGDS 6 Pillar    | s   | 3. Improved Qua                                      |   |             |               |                |               |              |            |        |    |    |    |
| Departmental      | Strategic Goal  | To provide acces                                     | ss to a basic level of water a  | nd sanita   | tion to all h | ouseholds ir   | n a sustainab | le manner by | 2022       |        |    |    |    |
| Key Performa      | nce Area  | Service Delivery                                     | and Infrastructure  |             |               |                |               |              |            |        |    |    |    |
| IDP               | Predetermined   | Focus Area   | KPI   | BI          | Annual        | Top Layer      | Service and   | Budget Imple | ementation | Budge  | t  |    |    |
| Reference         | Objective   |  |   |             | Target        | Plan           |               |              |            |        |    |    |    |
| Number            |   |  |   |             |               | Target         |               |              |            | Target |    |    |    |
|                   |   |  |   |             |               | Quarter        | Quarter       | Quarter      | Quarter    | Q1     | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 |
|                   |   |  |   |             |               | 1              | 2             | 3            | 4          |        |    |    |    |
| SD<br>001/2022/23 | To provide efficient competitive sustainable                    | Accessibility of Sanitation to households            | Percentage of<br>households with access<br>to basic level of<br>sanitation  | 97%         | 99 %          | 98 %           | 98,5%         | 99%          | 99 %       |        |    |    |    |
| SD<br>002/2022/23 | economical<br>infrastructure<br>network and<br>service delivery | Maintenance<br>of sewer<br>network<br>infrastructure | Percentage of Sewer<br>network infrastructure<br>maintained                 | 100%        | 90 %          | 90 %           | 90 %          | 90 %         | 90 %       |        |    |    |    |
| SD<br>003/2022/23 |   | Good<br>governance                                   | No of reports generated   | 12          | 12            | 3              | 3             | 3            | 3          |        |    |    |    |
| SD<br>004/2022/23 |   | Provision of<br>Electricity                          | Percentage of<br>households with access<br>to basic level of<br>electricity | 87%         | 90 %          | 87%            | 87 %          | 87 %         | 90 %       |        |    |    |    |

| National Develop        | oment Plan                                  | 3.Infrastructure is po                      | oorly, Inadequate and under –                                | maintair   | ned              |                        |              |              |             |            |           |          |      |
|-------------------------|---|---|--|------------|------------------|------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|------------|-----------|----------|------|
| National Outcom         | nes   | 6.An Efficient, Comp                        | etitive and responsive econon                                | nic infras | tructure ne      | etwork                 |              |              |             |            |           |          |      |
| Back to Basics          |   | 2.Supporting the del                        | ivery of Municipal services to                               | the right  | quality and      | d standard             |              |              |             |            |           |          |      |
| FSGDS 6 Pillars         |   | 3.Improved Quality of                       | of Life  |            |                  |                        |              |              |             |            |           |          |      |
| Departmental St         | rategic Goal                                | To ensure that 100%                         | of households in formal and i                                | nformal    | settlement       | s in the Ma            | intsopa mu   | nicipal area | have access | to basic l | evel of v | vater by | 2022 |
| Key Performance         | Area  | Service Delivery and                        | infrastructure   |            |                  |                        |              |              |             |            |           |          |      |
| IDP Reference<br>Number | PDO: To                                     | Focus Area                                  | KPI  | ВІ         | Annual<br>Target | et Implementation Plan |              |              |             |            |           |          |      |
|                         | provide                                     |   |  |            |                  | Target Target          |              |              |             |            |           |          |      |
|                         | efficient competitive                       |   |  |            |                  | Quarter<br>1           | Quarter<br>2 | Quarter<br>4 | Q1          | Q2         | Q3        | Q4       |      |
| SD001/2022/23           | sustainable<br>economical<br>infrastructure | Accessibility of water to households        | Percentage of households with access to basic level of water | 100%       | 100%             | 100%                   | 100%         | 100%         | 100%        |            |           |          |      |
|                         | network and<br>service<br>delivery          | Maintenance of water network infrastructure | Percentage of water network infrastructure maintained        | 100%       | 90%              | 90%                    | 90%          | 90%          | 90%         |            |           |          |      |
|                         |   | Good governance                             | No of reports generated                                      | 12         | 12               | 3                      | 3            | 3            | 3           |            |           |          |      |

| National Devel             | opment Plan Chapter   | Building a ca                      | pable state   |            |                      |                     |               |              |               |              |              |              |              |
|----------------------------|---|------------------------------------|---|------------|----------------------|---------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| National Outco             | omes  | 5. A skilled a                     | nd capable workforce  | to suppor  | t an inclus          | ive growth          |               |              |               |              |              |              |              |
| Back to Basics             |   | 2. Building in                     | stitution and administ  | rative cap | abilities            |                     |               |              |               |              |              |              |              |
| FSGDS 6 Pillars            |   | 3.Improved (                       | Quality of Life   |            |                      |                     |               |              |               |              |              |              |              |
| Departmental               | Strategic Goal  | -                                  | ufficient and skilled hu<br>capacity by 2022                                    | man capit  | tal in orde          | r to enable a       | all departi   | ments to fur | nction opti   | mally in enh | nancing serv | ice delivery | and          |
| Key Performan              | ce Area   | Service Deliv                      | ery and infrastructure  |            |                      |                     |               |              |               |              |              |              |              |
| IDP<br>Reference<br>Number | Predetermined<br>Objective  | Focus Area                         | KPI   | ВІ         | Annua<br>I<br>Target | Implementation Plan |               |              |               |              |              |              |              |
|                            |   |                                    |   |            |                      | Quarter<br>1        | Quart<br>er 2 | Quarter<br>3 | Quarte<br>r 4 | Quarter<br>1 | Quarter<br>2 | Quarter<br>3 | Quarter<br>4 |
| ODT001/2022<br>/23         | To provide sufficient and skilled human capital in order to enable all departments to function optimally in | Training<br>and<br>Developme<br>nt | Percentage to<br>which planned<br>programmes are<br>implemented and<br>achieved | 85%        | 100%                 | 100%                | 100%          | 100%         | 100%          |              |              |              |              |

| ODT002/2022 | enhancing service          | Percentage of    | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |  |  |
|-------------|----------------------------|------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|--|
| /           | delivery and institutional | municipality's   |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |  |
| /23         | capacity.                  | budget spent on  |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |  |
|             |                            | implementing its |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |  |
|             |                            | Workplace Skills |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |  |
|             |                            | Plan             |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |  |
|             |                            |                  |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |  |
| ODT003/2022 |                            | Number of        | 1    | 1    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 1    |  |  |
| /22         |                            | approved         |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |  |
| /23         |                            | Workplace Skills |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |  |
|             |                            | Plans            |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |  |
|             |                            |                  |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |  |

| National Develo    | pment Plan   | 3.Towards an Inc   | lusive Socio-Economic Trans   | formatio   | n- Economy    | & Employm    | ent           |               |              |       |    | -  | -  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|---|------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|-------|----|----|----|--|--|--|--|
| Chapter            |  |  |   |            |               |              |               |               |              |       |    |    |    |  |  |  |  |
| National Outcor    | nes  | 6.An Efficient , Co  | ompetitive and responsive e   | conomic i  | nfrastructur  | e network    |               |               |              |       |    |    |    |  |  |  |  |
| Back to Basics     |  | 2.Supporting the   | delivery of Municipal service   | es to the  | right quality | and standa   | rd            |               |              |       |    |    |    |  |  |  |  |
| FSGDS 6 Pillars    |  | 3.Improved Quali   | ty of Life  |            |               |              |               |               |              |       |    |    |    |  |  |  |  |
| Departmental S     | trategic Goal  | Facilitate decent  | employment through Radica   | al Socio-e | conomic tra   | nsformation  | and inclusive | e economic gr | owth by 2022 |       |    |    |    |  |  |  |  |
| Key Performano     | e Area   | Service Delivery a   | and infrastructure  |            |               |              |               |               |              |       |    |    |    |  |  |  |  |
| IDP Reference      | Predetermined  | Focus Area   | KPI   | BI         | Annual        | Top Layer    | Service and E | Budget Impler | nentation    | Budge | et |    |    |  |  |  |  |
| Number             | Objective  |  |   |            | Target Plan   |              |               |               |              |       |    |    |    |  |  |  |  |
|                    |  |  |   |            |               | Target       |               |               | Target       |       |    |    |    |  |  |  |  |
|                    |  |  |   |            |               | Quarter<br>1 | Quarter 2     | Quarter 3     | Quarter 4    | Q1    | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 |  |  |  |  |
| LED001/2022/<br>23 | Facilitate decent<br>employment<br>through Radical<br>Socio-economic<br>transformation | Promotion and<br>support of<br>SMME's and<br>Cooperatives<br>development | Percentage of activities accomplished on the development of SMME's and Cooperatives | 75%        | 100%          | 100%         | 100%          | 100%          | %            |       |    |    |    |  |  |  |  |
| LED002/2021/<br>22 | and inclusive<br>economic<br>growth  | Informal Sector<br>Developments  | Number of reports on informal Sector Development projects carried out               | 4          | 4             | 1            | 1             | 1             | 1            |       |    |    |    |  |  |  |  |

| LED003/2021/<br>22 | Promotion and development of |  | 4 | 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |  |   |
|--------------------|------------------------------|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|---|
|                    | Agricultural Sector          | development programmes   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |   |
|                    | Secto.                       | accomplished   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |   |
| LED004/2022/       | Tourism                      | Number of reports on   | 4 | 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |  | 1 |
| 22                 | Development                  | support projects<br>accomplished towards<br>tourism developments |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |   |
| LED005/2021/       | Business                     | Number of reports on   | 4 | 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |  | 1 |
| 22                 | Regulation and               | business issued with   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  | 1 |
|                    | Compliance                   | licence / permits  |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |   |

| National Develo    | pment Plan Chapter   | Building a capal                   | ole state   |             |               |                |                |                |               |         |          |       |    |
|--------------------|--|------------------------------------|---|-------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------|----------|-------|----|
| National Outcon    | nes  | 6.An Efficient, C                  | competitive and responsive  | e econon    | nic infrastru | cture network  | <              |                |               |         |          |       |    |
| Back to Basics     |  | 2.Supporting th                    | e delivery of Municipal se  | rvices to   | the right qu  | ality and stan | dard: basic Se | rvices         |               |         |          |       |    |
| FSGDS 6 Pillars    |  | 3.Improved Qua                     | ality of Life   |             |               |                |                |                |               |         |          |       |    |
| Departmental St    | rategic Goal   | To provide suffi institutional cap | cient and skilled human coacity by 2022   | apital in c | order to ena  | ble all depart | ments to func  | tion optimally | in enhancing  | service | delivery | y and |    |
| Key Performance    | e Area   | Service Delivery                   | and infrastructure  |             |               |                |                |                |               |         |          |       |    |
| IDP Reference      | Predetermined  | Focus Area                         | KPI   | BI          | Annual        | Top Layer S    | ervice and Bu  | dget Impleme   | entation Plan | Budge   | et       |       |    |
| Number             | Objective  |                                    |   |             | Target        | Target         |                |                |               | Targe   | t        |       |    |
|                    |  |                                    |   |             |               | Quarter 1      | Quarter 2      | Quarter 3      | Quarter 4     | Q1      | Q2       | Q3    | Q4 |
| ODT001/2022/<br>23 | To provide sufficient<br>and skilled human<br>capital to enable all<br>departments to    | Training and Development           | Percentage to which planned programmes are implemented and achieved                             | 85%         | 100%          | 100%           | 100%           | 100%           | 100%          |         |          |       |    |
| ODT002/2022/<br>23 | function optimally in<br>enhancing service<br>delivery and<br>institutional<br>capacity. |                                    | Percentage of<br>municipality's budget<br>spent on<br>implementing its<br>Workplace Skills Plan | 100%        | 100%          | 100%           | 100%           | 100%           | 100%          |         |          |       |    |
| ODT003/2022/<br>23 |  |                                    | Number of approved<br>Workplace Skills Plans  | 1           | 1             | 0              | 0              | 0              | 1             |         |          |       |    |

| National Dev<br>Chapter | elopment Plan                                   | Sound financial vi        | ability, management, and accour   | ntability.  |              |             |               |              |               |       |    |    |    |
|-------------------------|---|---------------------------|---|-------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|-------|----|----|----|
| National Out            | comes   | 6.An Efficient, Co        | mpetitive and responsive econon   | nic infrast | ructure net  | work        |               |              |               |       |    |    |    |
| Back to Basic           | S   |                           | delivery of Municipal services to   |             |              |             |               |              |               |       |    |    |    |
| FSGDS 6 Pilla           | rs  | 3.Improved Quali          |   |             | . ,          |             |               |              |               |       |    |    |    |
| Departmenta             | l Strategic Goal                                |                           | financial viability, management, a  | and accou   | ntability by | 2023        |               |              |               |       |    |    |    |
| Key Performa            |   |                           | and infrastructure  |             |              |             |               |              |               |       |    |    |    |
| IDP                     | Predetermine                                    | Focus Area                | KPI   | BI          | Annual       | Top Laver S | ervice and Bu | dget Impleme | entation Plan | Budge | et |    |    |
| Reference               | d Objective                                     |                           |   |             | Target       | Target      |               | -0           |               | Targe |    |    |    |
| Number                  |   |                           |   |             |              |             | T             | T            | 1             | Ū     |    |    |    |
|                         |   |                           |   |             |              | Quarter 1   | Quarter 2     | Quarter 3    | Quarter 4     | Q1    | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 |
| VVM001/20<br>22/2023    | Sound<br>financial<br>viability,<br>management, | Review Policies           | Number of Capital<br>Infrastructure Asset<br>Investment Policies reviewed<br>and approved               | 1           | 1            | 0           | 0             | 0            | 1             |       |    |    |    |
| VVM002/20<br>22/2023    | and<br>accountability                           | Assets<br>Management      | Percentage Compliance of<br>Assets Register as per the<br>GRAP Requirements                             | 90%         | 100%         | 100%        | 100%          | 100%         | 100%          |       |    |    |    |
| VVM003/20<br>22/2023    |   | Assets<br>Maintenance     | Percentage maintenance budget spent   | 100%        | 100%         | 100%        | 100%          | 100%         | 100%          |       |    |    |    |
| VVM004/20<br>22/2023    |   | Update Assets register    | Percentage GRAP compliance<br>Assets Registers  | 90%         | 100%         | 100%        | 100%          | 100%         | 100%          |       |    |    |    |
| VVM005/20<br>22/2023    |   | Legislative<br>Compliance | Percentage of legislative compliance  | 100%        | 100%         | 100%        | 100%          | 100%         | 100%          |       |    |    |    |
| VVM006/20<br>22/2023    |   | Free Basic<br>Services    | Percentage of households<br>earning less than R3500 per<br>month with access to free<br>basic services; | 60%         | 100%         | 100%        | 100%          | 100%         | 100%          |       |    |    |    |

#### MUNICIPAL PERFORMANCE PLANS 2022/2023

Department: Community Services: KPA: Community Development & Social Cohesion

|                   |  |  | SECURITY MANA  | GEMENT D          | IVISION            |              |            |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
|-------------------|--|--|--|-------------------|--------------------|--------------|------------|------------------|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Planning<br>level | Predetermined<br>Objectives                                    | Key Performance Indicator  | Evidence   | type              | Unit of<br>Measure | Base<br>line | Weight ing | Annual<br>Target | Past year performance | Quar<br>ter 1 | Quar<br>ter 2 | Quar<br>ter 3 | Quar<br>ter 4 |
| Activity1.1       | To provide effective community development and social services | Security management policy approved by council by 30 June 2023                                       | Council resolution and a Security policy                           | Target<br>Budget  | Number             | 0            |            | 1                | 0                     |               |               |               | 1             |
|                   |  | Percentage made on Job<br>descriptions and performance<br>agreements of staff members by<br>Dec 2022 | Signed job<br>descriptions and<br>signed Performance<br>agreements |                   | Percenta<br>ge     | 0            |            | 100%             | 0                     | 100 %         | 0             | 0             | 0             |
|                   |  | Percentage made on the performance evaluation of staff members by 30 June 2023                       | Report of the evaluations  |                   | Percenta<br>ge     | 0            |            | 100%             | 0                     | 100<br>%      | 0             | 0             | 0             |
|                   | •  |  | DISASTER MANA  | GEMENT D          | IVISION            | •            |            |                  | •                     | •             |               |               |               |
| Planning<br>level | Predetermined<br>Objectives                                    | Key Performance Indicator  | Evidence   | type              | Unit of<br>Measure | Base<br>line | Weight ing | Annual<br>Target | Past year performance | Quar<br>ter 1 | Quar<br>ter 2 | Quar<br>ter 3 | Quar<br>ter 4 |
| Activity1.1       | To provide effective community                                 | Number of fire safety inspections done by 30 June 2023   | Fire safety inspections register                                   | Target:<br>Budget | Number<br>Rand     | 161          | 15         | 240              | 161                   | 60            | 60            | 60            | 60            |
| Activity1.3       | development and social services                                | Number of Public Awareness<br>campaigns on public safety<br>conducted by 30 June 2023                | Report & attendance register                                       | Target:<br>Budget | Number<br>Rand     | 60           |            | 60               | 60                    | 20            | 20            | 10            | 10            |
| Activity1.4       |  | Disaster Management Plan<br>reviewed and approved by 30 June<br>2023                                 | Council resolution and<br>the approved Disaster<br>Management Plan | Target:<br>Budget | Number<br>Rand     | 1            |            | 1                | 1                     |               |               |               | 1             |
| Activity1.6       |  | Number of reports on Disaster<br>Management submitted to the<br>TMDM by 30 June 2023                 | Report & proof submission  | Target<br>Budget  | Rand<br>Number     | 0            |            | 4                | New KPI               | 1             | 1             | 1             | 1             |
|                   |  | Percentage made on Job<br>descriptions and performance<br>agreements of staff members by<br>Dec 2022 | Signed job<br>descriptions and<br>signed Performance<br>agreements |                   | Percenta<br>ge     | 0            |            | 0                | 0                     | 100 %         | 0             | 0             | 0             |
|                   |  | Percentage made on the performance evaluation of staff members by 30 June 2023                       | Report of the evaluations  |                   | Percenta<br>ge     | 0            |            | 0                | 0                     | 100<br>%      | 0             | 0             | 0             |

|                   |                             |  |  | TRAFFIC | MANAGEM            | ENT DIVISION | I         |                  |                       |              |               |              |              |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|---------|--------------------|--------------|-----------|------------------|-----------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| Planning<br>level | Predetermined<br>Objectives | Key Performance Indicator  | Evidence                                 | type    | Unit of<br>Measure | Baseline     | Weighting | Annual<br>Target | Past year performance | Quarter<br>1 | Quarte<br>r 2 | Quarter<br>3 | Quarter<br>4 |
|                   |                             |  |  | Budget  | Rand               |              |           |                  |                       |              |               |              |              |
|                   |                             |  |  |         |                    |              |           |                  |                       |              |               |              |              |
|                   | To comply with              | Number of Traffic check points   | Check report                             | Target: | Number             | 381          |           | 300              | 381                   | 50           | 150           | 50           | 50           |
|                   | the provisions              | conducted by 30 June 2023  |  | Budget  | Rand               |              |           |                  |                       |              |               |              |              |
|                   | of ARTO                     | Number of traffic operations   | Traffic                                  | Target  | Rand               | 0            |           | 4                | New KPI               | 1            | 1             | 1            | 1            |
|                   |                             | conducted by 30 June 2023  | Operations report                        | Budget  | Number             |              |           |                  |                       |              |               |              |              |
|                   |                             | Percentage made on Job<br>descriptions and performance<br>agreements of staff members by | Signed job<br>descriptions<br>and signed |         | Percenta<br>ge     | 0            |           | 100%             | 0                     | 100%         | 0             | 0            | 0            |
|                   |                             | Dec 2022   | Performance agreements                   |         |                    |              |           |                  |                       |              |               |              |              |
|                   |                             | Percentage made on the performance evaluation of staff members by 30 June 2023           | Report of the evaluations                |         | Percenta<br>ge     | 0            |           | 100%             | 0                     | 100%         | 0             | 0            | 0            |

|                    |                             |  | Human Settlement & L  | Jrban Planr | ing Division       |              |            |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|--|-----------------------|-------------|--------------------|--------------|------------|------------------|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Plannin<br>g level | Predetermined<br>Objectives | Key Performance Indicator                    | Evidence              | type        | Unit of<br>Measure | Base<br>line | Weight ing | Annual<br>Target | Past year performance | Quar<br>ter 1 | Quar<br>ter 2 | Quar<br>ter 3 | Quar<br>ter 4 |
| Activity           |                             | Number of consumer education on security of  | Report & attendance   | Target:     | Number             | 2            |            | 4                | 2                     | 1             | 1             | 1             | 1             |
| 1.2                |                             | tenure conducted by 30 June 2023             | register              | Budget      | Rand               |              |            |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
| Activity           |                             | Housing Sector Plan approved by 30 June 2023 | Housing Sector plan & | Target:     | Number             | 1            |            | 1                | 1                     | 1             | 0             | 0             | 0             |
| 1.3                |                             |  | Council resolution    | Budget      |                    |              |            |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
| Activity           |                             | Number of municipal residential properties   | Annual Signed lease   | Target      | Number             | 47           |            | 40               | New KPI               |               |               |               | 40            |
| 1.4                |                             | leased by 30 June 2023                       | agreements            | Budget      | Rand               |              |            |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
| Activity           | -                           | Number of municipal land leased for economic | Annual Signed lease   | Target      | Number             | 29           |            | 6                | New KPI               |               |               |               | 6             |
| 1.5                |                             | development by 30 June 2023                  | agreements            | Budget      | Rand               |              |            |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
| Activity           | -                           | Number of municipal land leased for social   | Signed lease          | Target      | Rand               | 0            |            | 6                | New KPI               |               |               |               | 6             |
| 1.6                |                             | activities by 30 June 2023                   | agreements            | Budget      | Number             |              |            |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
|                    |                             | Percentage made on Job descriptions and      | Signed job            |             | Percenta           |              |            |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
|                    |                             | performance agreements of staff members by   | descriptions and      |             | ge                 |              |            |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
|                    |                             | Dec 2022                                     | signed Performance    |             |                    |              |            |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
|                    |                             |  | agreements            |             |                    |              |            |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
|                    |                             | Percentage made on the performance           | Report of the         |             | Percenta           | 0            |            | 100%             | 0                     | 100           | 0             | 0             | 0             |
|                    |                             | evaluation of staff members by 30 June 2023  | evaluations           |             | ge                 |              |            |                  |                       | %             |               |               |               |

|                     |  |  | Develop   | ment Plannin  | g and Man        | agement Div        | ision        |               |                  |                          |               |               |              |               |
|---------------------|--|--|---|---|------------------|--------------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|--------------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| Planning<br>level   | Predetermined<br>Objectives  | Key Performance Indicator  | Evidence  | type  | Unit of<br>Measu |                    | e We         | ighting       | Annual<br>Target | Past<br>year             | Quarte<br>r 1 | Quarte<br>r 2 | Quarter<br>3 | Quarte<br>r 4 |
|                     |  |  |   |   |                  |                    |              |               |                  | Perform<br>ance          |               |               |              |               |
| Activity<br>No. 1.1 | To Ensure that all the building plans receive within the municipa              | ved Contravention Notices issued   | Contravention notices issued  |   | Numb             | er 82              | 15           |               | 130              | 82                       | 30            | 30            | 35           | 35            |
| Activity<br>No.1.2  | jurisdiction concur v  |  | SDF and Cour<br>resolution  | cil Target<br>Budget  | Numbe            | er 1               |              |               | 1                | 1                        |               |               |              | 1             |
| Activity<br>No. 1.3 | terms of the NBRBS<br>103 of 1977; and<br>compliance with<br>SPLUMA 16 of 2013 | Act Land Use Management Scheme compiled and approved by Council by 30 June 2023                      | LUMS and<br>Council<br>resolution                                     | Target<br>Budget  | Numbe            | er 0               |              |               | 1                | 0                        |               |               |              | 1             |
|                     |  | Percentage made on Job<br>descriptions and performance<br>agreements of staff members<br>by Dec 2022 | Signed job<br>descriptions<br>and signed<br>Performance<br>agreements |   | Percent<br>ge    | ta 0               |              |               | 100%             | 0                        | 100%          | 0             | 0            | 0             |
|                     |  | Percentage made on the performance evaluation of staff members by 30 June 2023                       | Report of the evaluations   |   | Percent<br>ge    |                    |              |               | 100%             | 0                        | 100%          | 0             | 0            | 0             |
|                     | T  | -  | PA  | RKS, PROPER   |                  |                    |              |               |                  |                          |               | 1             |              | 1             |
| Planning<br>level   | Predetermined<br>Objectives  | Key Performance Indicator  |   | Evidence  | type             | Unit of<br>Measure | Base<br>line | Weig<br>hting | Annual<br>Target | Past year<br>performance |               | Quarte<br>r 2 | Quarter<br>3 | Quarte<br>r 4 |
| Activity<br>No. 1.1 | To ensure that all properties of   | Number of municipal properties cleane  | d per month.  | Job cards   | Target<br>Budget | Number             | 52           | 15            | 52               | 52                       | 13            | 13            | 13           | 13            |
| Activity<br>No.1.2  | council are properly   | Number of sport and recreational facility per month.   | ties cleaned  | Job cards   | Target           | Number             | 300          |               | 300              | 280                      | 75            | 75            | 75           | 75            |
| Activity            | maintained   | Number of cemeteries maintained per  | guarter.  | Job cards   | Budget<br>Target | Number             | 40           | -             | 40               | 40                       | 10            | 10            | 10           | 10            |
| No. 1.3             |  | •  | •   |   | Budget           |                    |              |               |                  |                          |               |               |              |               |
|                     |  | Percentage made on Job descriptions a performance agreements of staff meml 2022                      |   | Signed<br>job<br>descripti<br>ons and<br>signed<br>Performa<br>nce<br>agreeme |                  | Percenta<br>ge     | 0            |               | 0                | 0                        | 100 %         | 0             | 0            | 0             |

|  | Percentage made on the performance evaluation of | Report of | percenta | 0 | 100% | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|--|--|-----------|----------|---|------|---|-----|---|---|---|
|  | staff members by 30 June 2023                    | the       | ge       |   |      |   | %   |   |   |   |
|  |  | evaluatio |          |   |      |   |     |   |   |   |
|  |  | ns        |          |   |      |   |     |   |   |   |

#### 2. DEPARTMENT OF TECHNICAL SERVICES

**KPA: Basic Service & Infrastructure Development** 

| Water and Sanitation Division |  |   |   |         |                    |          |               |                  |                       |              |              |              |           |
|-------------------------------|--|---|---|---------|--------------------|----------|---------------|------------------|-----------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|
| Planning<br>level             | Predetermined<br>Objectives  | Key Performance<br>Indicator  | Evidence  | type    | Unit of<br>Measure | Baseline | Weighti<br>ng | Annual<br>Target | Past year performance | Quarter<br>1 | Quarter<br>2 | Quarter<br>3 | Quarter 4 |
| Activity1.1                   | Water & Waste water service provided to all households in accordance with Blue Drop & Green Drop standards | Number of water quality tests conducted per month   | Water quality test results from the Lab                         | Target: | Number             | 12       | 30%           | 12               | 9                     | 3            | 3            | 3            | 3         |
|                               |  |   |   | Budget  | Rand               |          |               |                  |                       |              |              |              |           |
| Activity1.2                   |  | Number of waste water<br>quality tests conducted<br>per month   | Waste water test results from the Lab                           | Target: | Number             | 9        |               | 12               | 9                     | 3            | 3            | 3            | 3         |
|                               |  |   |   | Budget  | Rand               |          |               |                  |                       |              |              |              |           |
| Activity1.3                   |  | Number of Water Services<br>Development Plans<br>reviewed by 30 June 2023                               | Council Resolution and reviewed WSDP                            | Target  | Number             | 1        |               | 1                | 1                     | 0            | 0            | 0            | 1         |
|                               |  | Percentage made on Job<br>descriptions and<br>performance agreements<br>of staff members by Dec<br>2022 | Signed job descriptions<br>and signed Performance<br>agreements |         | Percentage         | 0        |               | 100%             | 0                     | 100%         | 0            | 0            | 0         |
|                               |  | Percentage made on the<br>performance evaluation of<br>staff members by 30 June<br>2023                 | Report of the evaluations                                       |         | Percentage         | 0        |               | 100%             | 0                     | 100%         | 0            | 0            | 0         |

| Refuse Removal, Environment & Waste Management |   |   |   |         |                    |          |               |                  |                        |              |               |               |               |
|--|---|---|---|---------|--------------------|----------|---------------|------------------|------------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Plan<br>ning<br>level                          | Predetermined<br>Objectives                     | Key Performance Indicator   | Evidence                                      | type    | Unit of<br>Measure | Baseline | Weight<br>ing | Annual<br>Target | Past year performa nce | Quarter<br>1 | Quarte<br>r 2 | Quarte<br>r 3 | Quarte<br>r 4 |
| Activ  | Ensure  | Annually review Integrated Waste  | Council resolution                            | Target: | Number             | 1        | 25%           | 1                | 1                      | 0            | 0             | 0             | 1             |
| ity1.<br>1                                     | 1 n and   | Management Plan approved by 30<br>June 2023                                     | on Integrated<br>Waste<br>Management Plan     | Budget  | Rand               |          |               |                  |                        |              |               |               |               |
| Activ<br>ity1.<br>3                            | with NEM:<br>Waste Act 59 of<br>2008 leading to | Frequency of Refuse removal collected throughout Mantsopa areas by 30 June 2023 | Monthly collection<br>Schedule & Job<br>Cards | Target: | Number             | 528      |               | 528              | 528                    | 132          | 132           | 132           | 132           |

|                       | Successful   |  |  | Budget            | Rand               |          | 7             |                  |                        |              |               |               |               |
|-----------------------|--|--|--|-------------------|--------------------|----------|---------------|------------------|------------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Activ<br>ity1.<br>4   | Implementatio<br>n of Sustainable<br>Environmental | Number of Quarterly Provincial Waste<br>Management Officers Forum meetings<br>held by 30 June 2023 | Attendance<br>registers and<br>Minutes | Target:           | Number             | 4        |               | 4                | 4                      | 1            | 1             | 1             | 1             |
|                       | Management   |  |  | Budget            | Rand               |          |               |                  |                        |              |               |               |               |
| Activ                 | Programmes   | Number of CWP Local Reference  | Minutes and                            | Target:           | Number             | 4        |               | 4                | 4                      | 1            | 1             | 1             | 1             |
| ity1.<br>6            |  | Committee meetings held per quarter  | Attendance<br>Registers                | Budget            | Rand               |          |               |                  |                        |              |               |               |               |
|                       |  |  | Signed job<br>descriptions and         |                   | Percentage         | 0        |               | 100%             | 0                      | 100%         | 0             | 0             | 0             |
|                       |  |  |  |                   |                    |          |               |                  |                        |              |               |               |               |
|                       |  | Percentage made on Job descriptions  | signed                                 |                   |                    |          |               |                  |                        |              |               |               |               |
|                       |  | and performance agreements of staff  | Performance                            |                   |                    |          |               |                  |                        |              |               |               |               |
|                       |  | members by Dec 2022  | agreements                             |                   |                    | _        |               |                  |                        |              |               | _             |               |
|                       |  | Percentage made on the performance   | Report of the                          |                   | Percentage         | 0        |               | 100%             | 0                      | 100%         | 0             | 0             | 0             |
|                       |  | evaluation of staff members by 30 June 2023  | evaluations                            |                   |                    |          |               |                  |                        |              |               |               |               |
|                       |  |  |  | Project           | management l       | Jnit     |               |                  |                        |              |               |               |               |
| Plan<br>ning<br>level | Predetermined<br>Objectives                        | Key Performance Indicator  | Evidence                               | type              | Unit of<br>Measure | Baseline | Weight<br>ing | Annual<br>Target | Past year performa nce | Quarter<br>1 | Quarte<br>r 2 | Quarte<br>r 3 | Quarto<br>r 4 |
|                       |  | Percentage progress made on<br>Tweespruit /Borwa: Upgrading of                                     | Progress report & Completion           | Target:           | Percentage         | 20%      |               | 100%             | N/A                    | 50%          | 70%           | 80%           | 100%          |
|                       |  | sports field (Phase 2) by 30 June 2023   | Certificate                            | Budget            | Rand               |          |               |                  |                        |              |               |               |               |
|                       |  | Manyatseng (Ext 10): Provision of  | Progress report &                      | Target:           | Percentage         | 0%       |               | 100%             | 20%                    | 70%          | 100%          |               |               |
|                       |  | water reticulation for 306 sites   | Completion<br>Certificate              | Budget            | Rand               |          |               |                  |                        |              |               |               |               |
|                       |  | Percentage progress made on Thaba Pachoa: Construction of 1.6 km paved                             | Progress report & Completion           | Target:<br>Budget | Percentage<br>Rand | 0%       | <u> </u>      | 100%             | N/A                    | 0%           | 0%            | 50%           | 100%          |
|                       |  | road and storm water by 30 June 2023   | Certificate                            |                   |                    |          |               |                  |                        |              |               |               |               |
|                       | 1  | Percentage progress made on  | Progress report &                      | Target:           | Percentage         | 0%       | 1             | 100%             | N/A                    | 0%           | 15%           | 30%           | 100%          |
|                       |  | Ladybrand: Feasibility of new Landfill site in Ladybrand by 30 June 2023                           | Completion<br>Certificate              | Budget            | Rand               |          |               |                  | ,                      |              |               |               |               |
|                       | 1  | Tweespruit: Procurement of Solid   | Progress report &                      | Target:           | Percentage         | 0%       | 1             | 100%             | N/A                    | 0%           | 0%            | 45%           | 100%          |
|                       |  | Waste Management Tractor and<br>Trailer  | Completion<br>Certificate              | Budget            | Rand               |          |               |                  | .,,                    |              |               |               |               |
|                       | 1  | Mahlatswetsa: Construction of Sports   | Progress report &                      | Target            | Percentage         | 0%       | 1             | 100%             | 0%                     | 0%           | 15%           | 45%           | 100%          |
|                       |  | Facility   | Completion                             | Budget            | Rand               |          |               |                  |                        |              |               |               |               |
|                       |  |  | Certificate                            | Budget            | Rand               |          |               |                  |                        |              |               |               |               |
|                       | 1  | Number of MIG Annual reports   | Signed 2019/20                         | Target:           | Number             | 1        | 1             | 1                | 1                      | 1            | 0             | 0             | 0             |
|                       | 1  | prepared to comply with MIG  | Annual Report                          |                   | Rand               |          |               |                  | 1                      |              | 1             | T             | T             |

| Number of EPWP beneficiaries  | Employment  | Target: | Number     | 257 | 270  | 257 | 75   | 184 | 204 | 204 |
|---|---|---------|------------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|
| appointed by 30 June 2023   | Contracts   | Budget  | Rand       |     |      |     |      |     |     |     |
| Number of EPWP Implementation Plans generated by 30 June 2023                                     | Signed Annual Plan  | Target  | Number     | 1   | 1    | 1   | 1    | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Transgenerated by 303th 2023  |   | Budget  | Rand       |     |      |     |      |     |     |     |
| Percentage made on Job descriptions<br>and performance agreements of staff<br>members by Dec 2022 | Signed job<br>descriptions and<br>signed<br>Performance<br>agreements |         | Percentage | 0   | 100% | 0   | 100% | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| Percentage made on the performance<br>evaluation of staff members by 30<br>June 2023              | Report of the evaluations   |         | Percentage | 0   | 100% | 0   | 100% | 0   | 0   | 0   |

|                       |                                      |   |                                     | Roads             | and Stormwat       | er       |               |                  |                        |              |               |               |               |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------|---------------|------------------|------------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Plan<br>ning<br>level | Predetermined<br>Objectives          | Key Performance Indicator   | Evidence                            | type              | Unit of<br>Measure | Baseline | Weight<br>ing | Annual<br>Target | Past year performa nce | Quarter<br>1 | Quarte<br>r 2 | Quarte<br>r 3 | Quarte<br>r 4 |
| Activ<br>ity2.<br>1   | To improve the standard of roads and | Kilometres of roads re-gravelled by 30<br>June 2023                     | Job Cards                           | Target:<br>Budget | Kilometres<br>Rand | 7.6km    | 25%           | 2km              | 7.6km                  | 0.5Km        | 0.5Km         | 0.5Km         | 0.5Km         |
| Activ<br>ity2.<br>2   | storm water<br>drainages in<br>the   | Kilometres of roads reshaped by 30<br>June 2023                         | Job Cards                           | Target:<br>Budget | Kilometres<br>Rand | 33,7 km  |               | 1km              | 33,7 km                | 0.0Km        | 0.0Km         | 0.5Km         | 0.5Km         |
| Activ<br>ity2.<br>4   | Municipality                         | Storm-water channel cleaned by 30 June 2023                             | Job Cards                           | Target:           | Kilometres         | 2.58 km  |               | 10km             | 2.58 km                | 2.58 km      | 2.58<br>km    | 2.58<br>km    | 2.58<br>km    |
| Activ                 |                                      |   |                                     | Budget            | Rand               |          |               |                  |                        |              |               |               |               |
| ity2.<br>5            |                                      | Roads and Stormwater Maintenance Plan by 30 June 2023                   | Approved<br>Maintenance Plan        | Target            | Number             | 1        |               | 1                | 1                      | 0            | 0             | 0             | 1             |
|                       |                                      |   | & job cards                         | Budget            | Rand               |          |               |                  |                        |              |               |               |               |
|                       |                                      | Percentage made on Job descriptions and performance agreements of staff | Signed job<br>descriptions and      | Target            | Percentage         | 0        |               | 100%             | 0                      | 100%         | 0             | 0             | 0             |
|                       |                                      | members by Dec 2022   | signed<br>Performance<br>agreements | Budget            |                    |          |               |                  |                        |              |               |               |               |
|                       |                                      | Percentage made on the performance evaluation of staff members by 30    | Report of the evaluations           | Target<br>Budget  | Percentage         | 0        |               | 100%             | 0                      | 100%         | 0             | 0             | 0             |
|                       |                                      | June 2023   |                                     | Duuget            |                    |          |               | <u> </u>         | 1                      |              |               |               | <u> </u>      |
|                       |                                      |   |                                     |                   | Electricity        |          |               |                  |                        |              |               |               |               |

| Plan<br>ning<br>level | Predetermined objectives       | Key Performance Indicator  | Evidence                      | type             | Unit of measure | Baseline | Weight | Annual<br>target | Past year performa nce | Quarter<br>1 | Quarte<br>r 2 | Quarte<br>r 3 | Quarte<br>r 4 |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|----------|--------|------------------|------------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
|                       | Improved access to electricity | Number of dwellings provided with connections to main electricity supply by Eskom within the municipal area by | Job cards                     | Target<br>Budget | Numbers         | 0        |        | 20               | 0                      | 5            | 5             | 5             | 5             |
|                       | ,                              | 30 June 2023   |                               |                  |                 |          |        |                  |                        |              |               |               |               |
|                       |                                | Number of electrical sub-stations maintained by 30 June 2023   | Job cards                     | Target<br>Budget | Numbers         | 0        |        | 41               | 0                      | 0            | 0             | 20            | 21            |
|                       |                                | Percentage of unplanned outages that are restored to supply within industry                                    | Job cards &<br>Customer care  | Target           | Percentage      |          |        |                  |                        |              |               |               |               |
|                       |                                | standard timeframes  | register                      | Budget           |                 |          |        |                  |                        |              |               |               |               |
|                       |                                | Percentage made on Job descriptions and performance agreements of staff  | Signed job descriptions and   | Target           | Percentage      | 0        |        | 100%             | 0                      | 100%         | 0             | 0             | 0             |
|                       |                                | members by Dec 2022  | signed Performance agreements | Budget           |                 |          |        |                  |                        |              |               |               |               |
|                       |                                |  |                               |                  |                 |          |        |                  |                        |              |               |               |               |
|                       |                                | Percentage made on the performance evaluation of staff members by 30   | Report of the evaluations     | Target           | Percentage      | 0        |        | 100%             | 0                      | 100%         | 0             | 0             | 0             |
|                       |                                | June 2023  | evaluations                   | Budget           |                 |          |        |                  |                        |              |               |               |               |

#### 3. DEPARTMENT OF CORPORATE SERVICES

#### KPA: INSTITUTIONAL TRANSFORMATION & DEVELOPMENT

|                   |                                  |  |                                       | Huma   | n Resources        | Division     |           |                  |                                 |               |               |              |           |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|--------|--------------------|--------------|-----------|------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|-----------|
| Planning<br>level | Predetermined<br>Objectives      | Key Performance<br>Indicator                                 | Evidence                              | type   | Unit of<br>Measure | Baselin<br>e | Weighting | Annual<br>Target | Past<br>year<br>perform<br>ance | Quarte<br>r 1 | Quarte<br>r 2 | Quarter<br>3 | Quarter 4 |
| Activity1         | Development of the               | Number of HR related   | Reviewed policies                     | Target | Number             | 1            | 30%       | 1                | 1                               |               |               |              | 1         |
| .1                | corporate Services<br>Excellence | policies reviewed by<br>Council by 30 June<br>2023           | and Council<br>resolution             | Budget |                    |              |           |                  |                                 |               |               |              |           |
| Activity1         |                                  | Number of awareness  | Notice, attendance                    | Target | Number             | 1            |           | 4                | 1                               | 1             | 1             | 1            | 1         |
| .2                |                                  | made on Health and<br>Safety at workplace<br>by 30 June 2023 | register & minutes                    | Budget |                    |              |           |                  |                                 |               |               |              |           |
| Activity1         |                                  | Number of OHS  | Minutes,                              | Target | Number             | 1            |           | 4                | 1                               | 1             | 1             | 1            | 1         |
| .3                |                                  | meetings held by 30<br>June 2023                             | Attendance<br>Register &<br>programme | Budget |                    |              |           |                  |                                 |               |               |              |           |

| Activity1 | ] | Number of reports on                     | Reports & Council     | Target        | Number   | 0 | ] | 4    | New KPI | 1    | 1 | 1 | 1 |
|-----------|---|--|-----------------------|---------------|----------|---|---|------|---------|------|---|---|---|
| .3        |   | retirements,                             | minutes               | Budget        |          |   |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|           |   | recruitment and light                    |                       |               |          |   |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|           |   | duty submitted to                        |                       |               |          |   |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|           |   | Council for                              |                       |               |          |   |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|           |   | consideration by 30<br>June 2023         |                       |               |          |   |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
| Activity  |   | Institutional Job                        | Job Evaluation        | Target        | Number   | 0 |   | 1    | 0       |      |   |   | 1 |
| 1.4       |   | evaluation conducted by 30 June 2023     | Report                | Budget        | Rand     |   |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
| Activity  |   | Organisational                           | Organisational        | Target        | Number   | 1 |   | 1    | 1       |      |   |   | 1 |
| 1.5       |   | Structures reviewed                      | Structure & Council   | Budget        | Rand     |   |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|           |   | and approved by                          | resolution            |               |          |   |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|           |   | Council by 30 June<br>2023               |                       |               |          |   |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|           |   | Percentage progress                      |                       | Target        | Percenta | 0 |   | 100% | 0       | 100% | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|           |   | made the alignment of the HR policy with |                       | Budget        | ge       |   |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|           |   | the Municipal staff                      |                       |               |          |   |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|           |   | regulations by Dec<br>2022               |                       |               |          |   |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|           |   |  |                       |               |          |   |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|           |   | Percentage progress made on the          |                       | Target        |          |   |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|           |   | alignment of the staff                   |                       | Budget        |          |   |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|           |   | established with the                     |                       |               |          |   |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|           |   | Municipal staff                          |                       |               |          |   |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|           |   | regulations by Dec                       |                       |               |          |   |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|           |   | 2022                                     |                       |               |          |   |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|           |   | Percentage made on                       |                       | Target        | Percenta | 0 |   | 100% | 0       | 100% | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|           |   | the Job evaluation of                    |                       | Budget        | ge       |   |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|           |   | all job titles as prescribed in terms of |                       |               |          |   |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|           |   | the Municipal staff                      |                       |               |          |   |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|           |   | regulated by the                         |                       |               |          |   |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|           |   | Percentage made on                       | Signed job            | Target        | Percenta | 0 |   | 100% | 0       | 100% | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|           |   |  | descriptions and      | <u> </u>      | ge       |   |   | 1    |         | 1    | 1 |   | 1 |
|           |   | Job descriptions and                     |                       | Budget        |          |   |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|           |   | performance                              | signed                | Budget        |          |   |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|           |   | performance agreements of staff          | signed<br>Performance | Budget        |          |   |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|           |   | performance                              | signed                | Budget Target | Percenta | 0 |   | 100% | 0       | 100% | 0 | 0 | 0 |

|                   |                                  | the performance<br>evaluation of staff<br>members by 30 June<br>2023  | evaluations   | Budget           | ge                 |              |               |                  |                                 |               |               |              |           |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|---|---|------------------|--------------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|-----------|
|                   |                                  | 1   | 1   | Administr        | ation and Cou      | ıncil Suppo  | rt            |                  | <b>.</b>                        | <b>.</b>      | •             |              | 1         |
| Planning<br>level | Predetermined<br>Objectives      | Key Performance<br>Indicator  | Evidence  | type             | Unit of<br>Measure | Baselin<br>e | Weightin<br>g | Annual<br>Target | Past<br>year<br>perform<br>ance | Quarte<br>r 1 | Quarte<br>r 2 | Quarter<br>3 | Quarter 4 |
| Output 2          | Development of the               | Number of Council   | Council resolutions   | Target           | Number             | 1            | 30%           | 4                | 1                               | 1             | 1             | 1            | 1         |
|                   | corporate Services<br>Excellence | resolutions<br>implementation<br>report submitted to<br>Council by 30 June<br>2023                            | progress register & resolution                                    | Budget           | Rand               | _            |               |                  |                                 |               |               |              |           |
| Activity2         | †                                | Number of Year plans  | Year Plan & council   | Target           | Number             | 1            |               | 1                | 1                               | 0             | 0             | 0            | 1         |
| .1                |                                  | compiled and<br>approved by Council<br>by 30 June 2023  | resolution  | Budget           |                    | _            |               |                  |                                 |               |               |              |           |
| Activity2         | •                                | Number of Council   | Notice, Minutes &   | Target           | Number             | 15           |               | 8                | 15                              | 2             | 2             | 2            | 2         |
| .2                |                                  | meetings held by 30<br>June 2023  | Attendance register   | Budget           | Rand               |              |               |                  |                                 |               |               |              |           |
| Activity2         | 1                                | Number of EXCO  | Notice, Minutes &   | Target           | Number             | 6            |               | 6                | 6                               | 1             | 2             | 1            | 2         |
| .3                |                                  | Meetings held by 30<br>June 2023  | Attendance register   | Budget           | Rand               |              |               |                  |                                 |               |               |              |           |
|                   |                                  |   |   |                  |                    |              |               |                  |                                 |               |               |              |           |
|                   |                                  |   |   |                  |                    |              |               |                  |                                 | 1             |               |              |           |
| Activity          |                                  | Number of MPAC  | Notice, Minutes &   | Target           | Number             | 2            |               | 6                | 0                               | 1             | 2             | 1            | 2         |
| Activity 2.4      |                                  | meetings held by 30<br>June 2023  | Attendance register   | Target<br>Budget | Number<br>Rand     | 2            |               | 6                | 0                               | 1             | 2             | 1            | 2         |
| •                 |                                  | meetings held by 30   | Attendance  |                  |                    | 2            |               | 2                | 1                               | 0             | 1             | 0            | 1         |
| 2.4 Activities    |                                  | meetings held by 30 June 2023  Number of Analysis Reports on Attendance of Meetings by Councillors by 30 June | Attendance<br>register<br>Analysis report and<br>proof submission | Budget<br>Target | Rand<br>Number     |              |               |                  |                                 |               |               |              |           |

| evaluation of stat | ff  | ĺ |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------|-----|---|--|--|--|--|
| members by 30 J    | une |   |  |  |  |  |
| 2023               |     |   |  |  |  |  |

|                   |  |   |  | L                | EGAL AND LAB       | OUR      |               |                  |                        |               |               |               |               |
|-------------------|--|---|--|------------------|--------------------|----------|---------------|------------------|------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Planning<br>level | Predetermined<br>Objectives                      | Key<br>Performance<br>Indicator   | Evidence   | type             | Unit of<br>Measure | Baseline | Weight<br>ing | Annual<br>Target | Past year performan ce | Quarte<br>r 1 | Quarte<br>r 2 | Quarte<br>r 3 | Quarte<br>r 4 |
| Activity2.8       | Development of the Corporate Services Excellence | Number of<br>Contingent<br>Liability Register<br>reviewed by 30<br>June 2023                                | Contingent Liability register                                      | Target<br>Budget | Number             | 12       | 20%           | 12               | 12                     | 3             | 3             | 3             | 3             |
| Activity2.10      |  | Percentage of<br>disciplinary<br>matters<br>processed and<br>finalised within<br>90 days by 30<br>June 2023 | Judgements & register  | Target<br>Budget | Percentage         | 100%     |               | 100%             | 100%                   | 100%          | 100%          | 100%          | 100%          |
|                   |  | Percentage<br>made on Job<br>descriptions and<br>performance<br>agreements of                               | Signed job<br>descriptions and<br>signed Performance<br>agreements |                  | Percentage         | 0        |               | 100%             | 0                      | 100%          | 0             | 0             | 0             |

|                   |                             | staff members<br>by Dec 2022  |                           |         |                    |          |               |                  |                        |               |               |               |               |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|---|---------------------------|---------|--------------------|----------|---------------|------------------|------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
|                   |                             | Percentage<br>made on the<br>performance<br>evaluation of<br>staff members<br>by 30 June 2023 | Report of the evaluations |         | Percentage         | 0        |               | 100%             | 0                      | 100%          | 0             | 0             | 0             |
|                   | -                           |   |                           | Skills  | Development        | Division | 1             | ı                | ı                      |               |               | ı             |               |
| Planning<br>level | Predetermined<br>Objectives | Key<br>Performance<br>Indicator   | Evidence                  | type    | Unit of<br>Measure | Baseline | Weight<br>ing | Annual<br>Target | Past year performan ce | Quarte<br>r 1 | Quarte<br>r 2 | Quarte<br>r 3 | Quarte<br>r 4 |
|                   |                             |   |                           | Target: |                    | 1        |               | 1                | 1                      | 0             | 0             | 0             | 1             |

| Activity1.1 | Development<br>of the<br>corporate<br>Services<br>Excellence | Number of Workplace skills Plan submitted to Dept of Labour by 30 June 2023                                   | Work place skills Plan<br>(WSP) and proof of<br>submission         | Budget            | Number     |   | 20% |       |   |       |   |   |   |
|-------------|--|---|--|-------------------|------------|---|-----|-------|---|-------|---|---|---|
| Activity1.2 |  | Number of Annual Training Report submitted to Training Committee & Dept of Labour by 30 June 2023             | Annual Training report<br>(ATR) & proof<br>submission              | Target:<br>Budget | Number     | 1 |     | 1     | 1 | 0     | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Activity1.3 |  | Number of institutional Skills audit conducted by 30 June 2023  | Skills Audit report  | Target:<br>Budget | Number     | 1 |     | 1     | 1 | 0     | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Activity1.5 |  | Number of<br>Employment<br>Equity Report<br>submitted to the<br>Dept of Labour<br>by 30 June 2023             | Employment Equity report & proof of submission                     | Target:<br>Budget | Number     | 1 |     | 1     | 1 | 0     | 1 | 0 | 0 |
|             |  | Percentage<br>made on Job<br>descriptions and<br>performance<br>agreements of<br>staff members<br>by Dec 2022 | Signed job<br>descriptions and<br>signed Performance<br>agreements | Target<br>Budget  | Percentage | 0 |     | 100%  | 0 | 100%  | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|             |  | Percentage<br>made on the<br>performance  | Report of the evaluations  | Target<br>Budget  | Percentage | 0 |     | 100%  | 0 | 100%  | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|             |  |   |  |                   |            | • | •   |       |   | •     | • | • |   |
|             |  | evaluation of<br>staff members<br>by 30 June 2023   |  |                   |            |   |     | 4000/ |   | 1000/ |   |   |   |
|             |  | Percentage  |  | Target            | Percentage | 0 |     | 100%  | 0 | 100%  | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| progress on the      | Budget |  |  |  |  | 1 |  |
|----------------------|--------|--|--|--|--|---|--|
| skills audit for all |        |  |  |  |  |   |  |
| job titles as per    |        |  |  |  |  |   |  |
| the municipal        |        |  |  |  |  |   |  |
| staff regulation     |        |  |  |  |  |   |  |
| by Dec 2022          |        |  |  |  |  |   |  |

# DEPARTMENT OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER: KPA: FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT

|                   |  |   |   | Revenu            | ie Management       | Division |           |                  |                        |              |               |               |              |
|-------------------|--|---|---|-------------------|---------------------|----------|-----------|------------------|------------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| Planning<br>level | Predetermined<br>Objectives                    | Key Performance<br>Indicator  | Evidence  | type              | Unit of<br>Measure  | Baseline | Weighting | Annual<br>Target | Past year performa nce | Quarter<br>1 | Quarte<br>r 2 | Quarte<br>r 3 | Quarter<br>4 |
| Activity 1        | Sound Financial<br>Management<br>and Reporting | Revenue collection<br>increased to 70% of the<br>100% billed accounts<br>per quarter                | S52d report   | Target<br>Budget  | Percentage<br>Rands | 33%      | 30%       | 70%              | 38%                    | 70%          | 70%           | 70%           | 70%          |
| Activity1.        |  | Number of signed off<br>debtor's reconciliation<br>control accounts<br>generated by 30 June<br>2023 | Monthly Debtors reconciliation reports                              | Target:<br>Budget | Number              | 12       |           | 12               | 12                     | 3            | 3             | 3             | 3            |
| Activity1.        |  | Number of registers<br>sent to water division<br>on faulty meters by 30<br>June 2023                | Registers to Water<br>Division on faulty<br>meters                  | Target:<br>Budget | Number              | 12       |           | 12               | 12                     | 3            | 3             | 3             | 3            |
| Activity1.        | _  | Number of monthly billing authorisations conducted  | Monthly Bill reports  | Target:<br>Budget | Number              | 12       |           | 12               | 12                     | 3            | 3             | 3             | 3            |
| Activity1.        |  | Number of Revenue<br>related policies<br>approved by Council as<br>at 30 June 2023                  | Council resolution & reviewed policies                              | Target<br>Budget  | Number              | 5        |           | 5                | 5                      | 5            |               |               |              |
| Activity1.        |  | Number of revenue<br>enhancement<br>strategies approved by<br>30 June 2023                          | Approved revenue<br>enhancement strategy<br>plus Council resolution | Target:<br>Budget | Number              | 0        |           | 1                | 0                      | 1            | 0             | 0             | 0            |
|                   |  |   |   | Target:           | Number              | 1        |           | 1                | 1                      |              |               |               | 1            |

| Activity1. | Number of updat    | es of Updated certified | Budget |            |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|------------|--------------------|-------------------------|--------|------------|---|------|---------|------|---|---|---|
| 6          | the supplementa    | ry supplementary        |        |            |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|            | valuation roll by  | 30 Valuation roll       |        |            |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|            | June 2023          |                         |        |            |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
| Activity1. | Number of cut of   | f Cut off notices       | Target | Number     | 0 | 12   | New KPI | 3    | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| 7          | register for top d | ebtors                  |        |            |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|            | in towns implem    | ented                   | Budget |            |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|            | by 30 June 2023    |                         |        |            |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|            | Percentage made    | e on Signed job         |        | Percentage | 0 | 100% | 0       | 100% | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|            | Job descriptions   | and descriptions and    |        |            |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|            | performance        | signed Performance      |        |            |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|            | agreements of st   | aff agreements          |        |            |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|            | members by Dec     | 2022                    |        |            |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|            | Percentage made    | on Report of the        |        | Percentage | 0 | 100% | 0       | 100% | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|            | the performance    | evaluations             |        | _          |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|            | evaluation of sta  | ff                      |        |            |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|            | members by 30 J    | une                     |        |            |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |
|            | 2023               |                         |        |            |   |      |         |      |   |   |   |

|                       |                             |  | A                   | SSET MANA | AGEMENT            |              |               |                  |                        |              |              |              |              |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|--|---------------------|-----------|--------------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Planni<br>ng<br>level | Predetermined<br>Objectives | Key Performance Indicator                                    | Evidence            | type      | Unit of<br>Measure | Base<br>line | Weight<br>ing | Annual<br>Target | Past year performan ce | Quarter<br>1 | Quarter<br>2 | Quarter<br>3 | Quarter<br>4 |
| Activity              | Sound Financial             | Number of MFMA compliant Asset reviewed                      | Updated Asset       | Target    | Number             | 1            |               | 1                |                        |              |              |              | 1            |
| 1.3                   | Management and              | as at 30 June 2023   | Register            | Budget    |                    |              |               |                  |                        |              |              |              |              |
| Activity              | Reporting                   | Number of monthly updates of assets                          | Additions report    | Target    | Number             | 12           |               | 12               | 12                     | 3            | 3            | 3            | 3            |
| 1.4                   |                             | performed in terms of accounting requirements                |                     | Budget    |                    |              |               |                  |                        |              |              |              |              |
| Activity              |                             | Number of Assets verified quarterly according                | Verifications       | Target    | Number             | 4            |               | 4                | 4                      | 1            | 1            | 1            | 1            |
| 1.5                   |                             | to accounting standards                                      | report              | Budget    |                    |              |               |                  |                        |              |              |              |              |
| Activity              |                             | Number of reconciliations performed between                  | Reconciliations     | Target    | Number             | 12           |               | 12               | 12                     | 3            | 3            | 3            | 3            |
| 1.6                   |                             | the General Ledger & fixed Asset Register as at 30 June 2023 | report              | Budget    |                    |              |               |                  |                        |              |              |              |              |
| Activity              |                             | Number of analysis report of current fleet by                | Analysis report     | Target    | Number             | 1            |               | 1                | 1                      |              | 1            |              |              |
| 1.7                   |                             | category conducted by 30 June 2023                           |                     | Budget    |                    |              |               |                  |                        |              |              |              |              |
| Activity              |                             | Number of reports on vehicles licenced and                   | Schedule of         | Target:   | Number             |              |               | 12               | 12                     | 3            | 3            | 3            | 3            |
| 1.8                   |                             | registered as at 30 June 2023                                | licencing           | Budget    |                    |              |               |                  |                        |              |              |              |              |
| Activity              |                             | Number of Fuel consumption reports                           | Monthly Fuel        | Target:   | Number             | 12           |               | 12               | 12                     | 3            | 3            | 3            | 3            |
| 1.9                   |                             | generated to detect the losses as at 30 June                 | report              |           |                    |              |               |                  |                        |              |              |              |              |
|                       |                             | 2023   | consumption reports | Budget    |                    |              |               |                  |                        |              |              |              |              |
| Activity              |                             | Number of Fleet Management related policies                  | Approved            | Target    | Number             | 1            |               | 1                | 1                      | 1            |              |              |              |
| 1.10                  |                             | approved as at 30 June 2023                                  | updated Asset       | Budget    |                    |              |               |                  |                        |              |              |              |              |

|  |   | policies, Council resolution  |                |   |      |   |      |   |   |   |
|--|---|---|----------------|---|------|---|------|---|---|---|
|  | Percentage made on Job descriptions and performance agreements of staff members by Dec 2022 | Signed job<br>descriptions and<br>signed<br>Performance<br>agreements | Percenta ge    | 0 | 100% | 0 | 100% | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|  | Percentage made on the performance evaluation of staff members by 30 June 2023              | Report of the evaluations   | Percenta<br>ge | 0 | 100% | 0 | 100% | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Planning level               | Predetermined<br>Objectives                    | Key Performance<br>Indicator   | Evidence   | type             | Unit of<br>Measure | Baseline | Weighting | Annual<br>Target | Past year performanc e | Quar<br>ter 1 | Quar<br>ter 2 | Quar<br>ter 3 | Quart<br>er 4 |
|------------------------------|--|--|--|------------------|--------------------|----------|-----------|------------------|------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Activity5.1                  | Sound Financial<br>Management and<br>Reporting | Number of Supply Chain<br>Management Policies<br>revised and approved as<br>at 30 June 2023          | Approved Revised Supply Chain Management policy and council resolution, Infrastructure Procurement & Delivery Management | Target<br>Budget | Number             | 1        | 20%       | 1                | 1                      | 2             |               |               |               |
|                              |  | Number of reports on<br>SCM policy<br>implementation<br>submitted to the Mayor<br>as at 30 June 2023 | SCM Implementation<br>reports and proof of<br>submission to the<br>Mayor   | Target<br>Budget | Number             | 0        |           | 4                | 4                      | 1             | 1             | 1             | 1             |
| Activity 5.2<br>Activity 5.3 |  | Number of reports on<br>SCM policy<br>implementation<br>submitted to Council as<br>at 30 June 2023   | SCM Implementation<br>reports and proof of<br>submission to the<br>Mayor   | Target<br>Budget | Number             | 0        |           | 1                | 0                      |               |               |               | 1             |
| Activity5.4                  |  | Number of signed off<br>annual procurement<br>plans submitted to PT<br>by 30 June 2023               | Signed off by MM<br>annual procurement<br>plans, proof<br>submission to PT   | Target<br>Budget | Number             | 1        |           | 1                | 1                      | 1             | 0             | 0             | 0             |
|                              |  | Number of SCM<br>declarations of interest<br>register for SCM<br>practitioners and                   | SCM declaration register   | Target<br>Budget | Number             | 1        |           | 1                | 1                      | 1             |               |               |               |

| members of Bid<br>Committees as at 30<br>June 2023 |                      |        |            |     |   |       |     |       |   |   |   |
|--|----------------------|--------|------------|-----|---|-------|-----|-------|---|---|---|
|  |                      | 1 _    |            | 1 . | 1 | Τ .   | T - | 1 .   | 1 | 1 |   |
| Number of workshops                                | Notices, minutes and | Target | Number     | 4   |   | 4     | 2   | 1     | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| held with internal and                             | attendance registers | Budget |            |     |   |       |     |       |   |   |   |
| external stakeholders                              |                      |        |            |     |   |       |     |       |   |   |   |
| on Supply Chain                                    |                      |        |            |     |   |       |     |       |   |   |   |
| Management Policy and                              |                      |        |            |     |   |       |     |       |   |   |   |
| processes as at 30 June                            |                      |        |            |     |   |       |     |       |   |   |   |
| 2023   |                      |        | _          | _   |   |       | _   |       | _ | _ |   |
| Percentage made on                                 | Signed job           |        | Percentage | 0   |   | 100%  | 0   | 100%  | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Job descriptions and                               | descriptions and     |        |            |     |   |       |     |       |   |   |   |
|  |                      |        |            |     |   |       |     |       |   |   |   |
| performance  | signed Performance   |        |            |     |   |       |     |       |   |   |   |
| agreements of staff                                | agreements           |        |            |     |   |       |     |       |   |   |   |
| members by Dec 2022                                | Damant of the        |        | Danasatasa | 0   |   | 1000/ |     | 1000/ | 0 | 0 |   |
| Percentage made on                                 | Report of the        |        | Percentage | 0   |   | 100%  | 0   | 100%  | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| the performance                                    | evaluations          |        | 1          |     |   |       |     |       |   |   |   |
| avaluation of staff                                |                      |        |            |     |   |       |     |       |   |   |   |
| evaluation of staff                                |                      |        |            |     |   |       |     |       |   |   |   |
| members by 30 June                                 |                      |        |            |     |   |       |     |       |   |   |   |
| 2023   |                      |        |            |     |   |       | 1   | I     |   |   |   |

|                |                 |   |                          | BUD     | GET AND REPO | ORTING DIVIS | ION       |        |             |         |         |         |  |
|----------------|-----------------|---|--------------------------|---------|--------------|--------------|-----------|--------|-------------|---------|---------|---------|--|
| Planning level | Predetermined   | Key                                       | Evidence                 | type    | Unit of      | Baseline     | Weighting | Annual | Past year   | Quarter | Quarter | Quarter | Quarter  |
|                | Objectives      | Performance<br>Indicator                  |                          | Budget  | Measure      |              |           | Target | performance | 1       | 2       | 3       | 4  |
|                | Sound Financial | Number of                                 | Council resolution       | Target  | Number       | 1            | 10%       | 1      | 1           | 1       |         |         |  |
|                | Management and  | MFMA compliant                            | Approved Budget          |         |              |              |           |        |             |         |         |         |  |
|                | Reporting       | Annual Budget                             |                          | Budget  | Rand         |              |           |        |             |         |         |         |  |
|                |                 | approved by<br>Council by 30<br>June 2023 |                          |         |              |              |           |        |             |         |         |         |  |
| Activity 1.2   |                 | Number of                                 | Approved policies        | Target: | Number       | 5            |           | 5      | 5           | 5       | 0       | 0       |  |
|                |                 | budget related policies                   | with council resolutions | Dudget  | Rand         |              | 4         |        |             |         |         |         | <del>                                     </del> |
|                |                 | approved by 30 June 2023                  | resolutions              | Budget  | Rand         |              |           |        |             |         |         |         |  |
|                |                 | Number of                                 | Council resolution       | Target  | Number       | 1            |           | 1      | 1           |         |         | 1       |  |
|                |                 | MFMA compliant<br>Draft Annual            | Tabled Budget            | Budget  | Rand         |              |           |        |             |         |         |         |  |

| Activity 1.3 | Budget tabled in<br>Council by 30<br>June 2023<br>Number of   | Section 71 reports &  | Target:           | Number         | 12 | 12   | 12 | 3    | 3 | 3 | 3 |
|--------------|---|---|-------------------|----------------|----|------|----|------|---|---|---|
| Activity 1.3 | section 71 Reports submitted to the Mayor within 10 days after the  | proof of submission   | Budget            | Rand           | 12 | 12   | 12 | 3    | 3 | 3 | 3 |
|              | end of the<br>month   |   |                   |                |    |      |    |      |   |   |   |
| Activity 1.4 | Number of Section 11 reports tabled in Council by 30 June 2023  | Section 11 reports<br>and council<br>resolutions                        | Target<br>Budget  | Number<br>Rand | 4  | 4    | 4  | 1    | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Activity 1.5 | Number of<br>section 52 (d)<br>reports tabled in<br>Council within 30<br>days after the<br>end of the<br>month        | Section 52 (d)<br>Reports & Council<br>resolution                       | Target:<br>Budget | Number<br>Rand | 4  | 4    | 4  | 1    | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Activity 1.6 | Number of Mid- year Budget Performance Assessment report submitted to the Mayor, PT & NT on or before 25 of each year | Mid-year Budget Performance Assessment Report, & proof of submission    | Target:<br>Budget | Number<br>Rand | 1  | 1    | 1  | 0    | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Activity 1.7 | Number of Annual Financial Statements submitted to the office of the Auditor General by the 31st Aug                  | Signed off Annual<br>Financial Statements<br>and proof of<br>submission | Target:<br>Budget | Number<br>Rand | 1  | 1    | 1  | 1    | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|              | each year  Percentage made on Job descriptions and  | Signed job<br>descriptions and<br>signed Performance                    |                   | Percentage     | 0  | 100% | 0  | 100% | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| performance<br>agreements of<br>staff members<br>by Dec 2022                                  | agreements                |            |   |      |   |      |   |   |   |
|---|---------------------------|------------|---|------|---|------|---|---|---|
| Percentage<br>made on the<br>performance<br>evaluation of<br>staff members<br>by 30 June 2023 | Report of the evaluations | Percentage | 0 | 100% | 0 | 100% | 0 | 0 | 0 |

|                   |                             |   |  | Expend | iture Manager      | nent Divisio | n        |                  |                       |              |              |              |              |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|---|--|--------|--------------------|--------------|----------|------------------|-----------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Planning<br>level | Predetermined<br>Objectives | Key Performance<br>Indicator  | Evidence   | type   | Unit of<br>Measure | Baseline     | Weighing | Annual<br>Target | Past year performance | Quarter<br>1 | Quarter<br>2 | Quarter<br>3 | Quarter<br>4 |
| Activity1.1       | Sound<br>Financial          | Number of top 10 key creditors accounts   | Monthly Reconciliation reports                                     | Target | Number             | 12           | 10%      | 12               | 12                    | 3            | 3            | 3            | 3            |
|                   | Management and Reporting    | reconciled by 30 June<br>2023   | reports  | Budget | Rand               |              |          |                  |                       |              |              |              |              |
| Activity1.2       |                             | Percentage invoices   | Monthly statistics   | Target | Percentage         | 60%          |          | 100%             | 60%                   | 100%         | 100%         | 100%         | 100%         |
|                   |                             | paid within 30 days   | reports  | Budget | Rand               |              |          |                  |                       |              |              |              |              |
| Activity          |                             | Number of reports on  | Quarterly reports on   | Target | Number             | 4            |          | 4                | 4                     | 1            | 1            | 1            | 1            |
| 1.4               |                             | fruitless and wasteful<br>expenditure tabled in<br>Council by 30 June<br>2023                           | fruitless and wasteful<br>expenditure & Council<br>resolutions     | Budget | Rand               |              |          |                  |                       |              |              |              |              |
| Activity<br>1.5   |                             | Number of VAT 201 reports submitted to  | Monthly VAT 201 submissions to SARS                                | Target | Number             | 12           |          | 12               | 12                    | 3            | 3            | 3            | 3            |
|                   |                             | SARS by 30 June 2023  |  | Budget | Rand               |              |          |                  |                       |              |              |              |              |
| Activity          |                             | Number of Section 66  | Section 66 reports &   | Target | Number             | 4            |          | 4                | 4                     | 1            | 1            | 1            | 1            |
| 1.6               |                             | reports tabled in<br>Council by 30 June<br>2023   | Council resolution   | Budget | Rand               |              |          |                  |                       |              |              |              |              |
|                   |                             | Percentage made on<br>Job descriptions and<br>performance<br>agreements of staff<br>members by Dec 2022 | Signed job descriptions<br>and signed<br>Performance<br>agreements |        | Percentage         | 0            |          | 100%             | 0                     | 100%         | 0            | 0            | 0            |
|                   |                             | Percentage made on<br>the performance<br>evaluation of staff<br>members by 30 June<br>2023              | Report of the evaluations  |        | Percentage         | 0            |          | 100%             | 0                     | 100%         | 0            | 0            | 0            |

|                   |  |   |   | Payrol           | l Administratio    | n        |               |                  |                       |              |               |               |              |
|-------------------|--|---|---|------------------|--------------------|----------|---------------|------------------|-----------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| Planning<br>level | Predetermined<br>Objectives                  | Key Performance Indicator   | Evidence  | type             | Unit of<br>Measure | Baseline | Weightin<br>g | Annual<br>Target | Past year performance | Quarter<br>1 | Quarte<br>r 2 | Quarte<br>r 3 | Quarter<br>4 |
| Activity1.        | Sound Financial<br>Management                | Number of Payment of salaries by the 25 <sup>th</sup> day of every month                    | Proof of payment  | Target<br>Budget | Number             | 12       | 5%            | 12               | 12                    | 3            | 3             | 3             | 3            |
| Activity<br>1.2   | and Reporting<br>Number of<br>updates on the | Number of Clearance of salary related suspense account by 30 June 2023                      | Monthly reconciliations   | Target<br>Budget | Number             | 12       |               | 12               | 12                    | 3            | 3             | 3             | 3            |
| Activity<br>1.4   | risk register                                | Payment of third parties by the 7 <sup>th</sup> day of every month                          | Proof of payment  | Target<br>Budget | Number             | 12       | -<br>-<br>-   | 12               | 12                    | 3            | 3             | 3             | 3            |
| Activity<br>1.5   | Updated Risk<br>Register                     | Number of Submission of EMP 501 to SARS by 30 June 2023                                     | IRP 5 file & EMP<br>501 reconciliation                                | Target Budget    | Number             | 1        | _             | 1                | 1                     | 0            | 0             | 0             | 1            |
| Activity<br>1.5   | _  | Number of Payroll related policies approved by Council by 30 June 2023                      | S & T policy and<br>Council resolution                                | Target<br>Budget | Number<br>Rands    | 1        | _             | 1                | 1                     | 1            |               |               |              |
|                   |  | Percentage made on Job descriptions and performance agreements of staff members by Dec 2022 | Signed job<br>descriptions and<br>signed<br>Performance<br>agreements | Buuget           | Percentage         | 0        |               | 100%             | 0                     | 100%         | 0             | 0             | 0            |
|                   |  | Percentage made on the performance evaluation of staff members by 30 June 2023              | Report of the evaluations   |                  | Percentage         | 0        |               | 100%             | 0                     | 100%         | 0             | 0             | 0            |

# DEPARTMENT OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER KPA: GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION To ensure that the municipality is managed in a transparent, equitable, and responsible manner

|                   |                           |                             | INT           | EGRATED DE | VELOPMENT F     | LANNING      |               |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
|-------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Planning<br>level | Predetermine d Objectives | Key Performance Indicator   | Evidence      | type       | Unit of Measure | Baseli<br>ne | Weigh<br>ting | Annual<br>Target | Past year performance | Quart<br>er 1 | Quart<br>er 2 | Quart<br>er 3 | Quarte<br>r 4 |
| Activity1.1       | To ensure                 | Number of meetings held     | Notices,      | Target:    | Number          | 20           |               | 16               | 20                    | 0             | 8             | 0             | 8             |
|                   | that the                  | on the implementation of    | attendance    | Budget:    |                 |              |               |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
|                   | municipality is           | the IDP Review Process      | registers and |            |                 |              |               |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
|                   | managed in a              | Plan by 30 June 2023        | minutes       |            |                 |              |               |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
| Activity1.2       | transparent,              | Number of publications of   | Media         | Target     | Number          | 1            |               | 1                | 1                     | 1             | 0             | 0             | 0             |
|                   | equitable and             | the approved IDP Review     | Publications  | Budget     |                 |              |               |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
|                   | responsible               | Process Plan 30 June 2023   |               |            |                 |              |               |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
| Activity          | manner                    | Number of integrated        | Notices,      | Target     | Number          | 1            |               | 1                | 1                     |               |               | 1             |               |
| 1.3               |                           | Development Plan            | attendance    | Budget     |                 |              |               |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
|                   |                           | Community Representative    | registers and |            |                 |              |               |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
|                   |                           | forum held 30 June 2023     | minutes       |            |                 |              |               |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
| Activity          |                           | Number of approved Draft    | Approved IDP; | Target     |                 | 1            |               | 1                | 1                     |               |               |               | 1             |
| 1.4               |                           | IDP tabled in Council on or | and proof of  | Budget     |                 |              |               |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
|                   |                           | before 31 March of every    | submission    |            |                 |              |               |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
|                   |                           | year submitted to FSCOGTA   |               |            |                 |              |               |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
|                   |                           | within a prescribed period  |               |            |                 |              |               |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
| Activity          |                           | Number of approved          | Tabled draft  | Target     | Number          | 0            |               | 1                | 0                     |               |               | 1             |               |
| 1.5               |                           | Integrated Development      | Integrated    | Budget     |                 |              |               |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
|                   |                           | Plan adopted by Council by  | Development   |            |                 |              |               |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
|                   |                           | 30 June 2023                | Plan and a    |            |                 |              |               |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |

|                   |                                       |   | Council   |                                    |                    |           |                  |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|---|---|------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------|------------------|------------------|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
|                   |                                       |   | resolution  |                                    |                    |           |                  |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
| Activity          |                                       | Number of Integrated  | _ · · ·   | arget                              | Number             | 1         |                  | 1                | 1                     | 0             | 0             | 0             | 1             |
| 1.6               |                                       | Development Plan<br>submitted to submitted to<br>FSCOGTA within 10 days<br>after approval by Council  | Development Plan and a council resolution                               | Budget                             |                    |           |                  |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
|                   |                                       | Percentage made on Job<br>descriptions and<br>performance agreements<br>of staff members by Dec<br>2022                                     | Signed job descriptions and signed Performance agreements               |                                    | Percentag<br>e     | 0         |                  | 100%             | 0                     | 100%          | 0             | 0             | 0             |
|                   |                                       | Percentage made on the performance evaluation of staff members by 30 June 2023  | Report of the evaluations   |                                    | Percentag<br>e     | 0         |                  | 100%             | 0                     | 100%          | 0             | 0             | 0             |
|                   |                                       | ORGA  | NISATIONAL PERFORM  | ANCE MA                            | NAGEMENT,          | MONITORII | NG AND F         | REPORTING        |                       | •             |               | •             |               |
| Planning<br>level | Predetermined Objectives              | Key Performance Indicator   | Evidence  | Туре                               | Unit of<br>Measure | Baseline  | Weigh<br>ing     | Annual<br>Target | Past year performance | Quart<br>er 1 | Quart<br>er 2 | Quart<br>er 3 | Quar<br>ter 4 |
| Activity          | To promote                            | Number of Quarterly   | Attendance  | Target                             | Number             | 4         |                  | 2                | 4                     | 0             | 1             | 0             | 1             |
| 1.9               | the culture of performance excellence | Review of the Municipal<br>Manager & Senior<br>Manager's Performance by<br>30 June 2023   | register, Report of<br>the Performance<br>Review Panel                  | Budge<br>t                         |                    |           |                  |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |
| Activity 2.1      |                                       | Number of performance   | Section 52 (d) (non-  | Target                             | Number             | -         | <del>-</del> 1   |                  |                       |               |               | -             | 1             |
|                   |                                       | quarterly reports submitted<br>to Council for approval by<br>30 June 2023   | financial) and<br>Council resolution                                    | Budge<br>t                         | Number             | 4         |                  | 4                | 4                     | 1             | 1             | 1             | 1             |
| Activity 2.2      |                                       | to Council for approval by  | •   | Budge<br>t<br>Target<br>Budge<br>t | Number             | 1         | -                | 1                | 1                     | 1             | 0             | 0             | 0             |
| Activity          |                                       | to Council for approval by<br>30 June 2023<br>Number of annual<br>performance reports<br>submitted to Auditor<br>General of South Africa by | Council resolution  Draft Annual Report submitted to AGSA; and proof of | Budge<br>t<br>Target<br>Budge<br>t |                    |           | -<br>-<br>-<br>- |                  |                       |               |               |               |               |

| . | Activity | Number of MFMA           | Tabled annual      | Budge | Number |  |  |  |  |
|---|----------|--------------------------|--------------------|-------|--------|--|--|--|--|
|   | 2.4      | compliant annual reports | Report and a       | t     |        |  |  |  |  |
|   |          |                          | Council Resolution |       |        |  |  |  |  |

|                   |                              |   | In                                    | ternal Au  | dit & Risk Ma      | nagemer       | nt Unit  |                  |                       |              |              |              |              |
|-------------------|------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|------------|--------------------|---------------|----------|------------------|-----------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Planning<br>level | Predetermined<br>Objectives  | Key Performance<br>Indicator              | Evidence                              | type       | Unit of<br>Measure | Weig<br>hting | Baseline | Annual<br>Target | Past year performance | Quarter<br>1 | Quarter<br>2 | Quarter<br>3 | Quarter<br>4 |
| Activity          | To ensure that               | Number of Audit                           | Notices,                              | Target     | Number             | 20%           | 4        | 4                | 4                     | 1            | 1            | 1            | 1            |
| 1                 | the municipality             | Committee meetings                        | attendance                            | Budge      |                    |               |          |                  |                       |              |              |              |              |
|                   | is managed in a transparent, | held by 30 June 2023                      | register & minutes                    | t          |                    |               |          |                  |                       |              |              |              |              |
| Activity          | equitable and                | Number of reviewed and                    | Approved                              | Target     | Number             |               | 1        | 1                | 1                     | 1            | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| 1.1               | responsible                  | approved internal Audit                   | Internal Audit                        | Budge      | 1                  |               |          |                  |                       |              |              |              |              |
|                   | manner                       | Charter by 30 June 2023                   | Charter; and signed minutes of the AC | t          |                    |               |          |                  |                       |              |              |              |              |
| Activity<br>1,4   |                              | Number of approved Coverage Plan approved | Approved Coverage Plan;               | Target     | Number             | 1             | 1        | 1                | 1                     | 1            | 0            | 0            | 0            |
| ,                 |                              | by AC by 30 June 2023                     | and signed                            | Budge<br>t | 1                  |               |          |                  |                       |              |              |              |              |

|                  |  | minutes of the                                   |                 |                |   |      |   |      |   |   |   |
|------------------|--|--|-----------------|----------------|---|------|---|------|---|---|---|
| Activity         | Number of engagement   | AC<br>Engagement                                 | Target          | Number         | 4 | 4    | 4 | 1    | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 1.5              | letters on quarterly   | letters; proof of                                | . a. get        |                | · |      | · |      |   |   | _ |
|                  | plans drafted by 30 June<br>2023   | submission to<br>Directors                       | Budge<br>t      |                |   |      |   |      |   |   |   |
| Activity<br>1.6  | Number of progress reports in implementation of                          | Progress reports                                 | Target          | Number         | 4 | 4    | 4 | 1    | 1 | 1 | 1 |
|                  | coverage Plan submitted<br>to AC by 30 June 2023                         |  | Budge<br>t      |                |   |      |   |      |   |   |   |
| Activity<br>1.9  | Number of Quarterly audit reports compiled and submitted                 | Quarterly Audit<br>Reports to Audit<br>Committee | Target          | Number         | 4 | 4    | 4 | 1    | 1 | 1 | 1 |
|                  |  |  | Budge<br>t      |                |   |      |   |      |   |   |   |
| Activity<br>1.10 | Number of follow-up<br>audit reports by 30 June<br>2023                  | Follow-up Audit<br>reports                       | Target<br>Budge | Number         | 1 | 1    | 1 |      |   | 1 |   |
|                  |  |  | t               |                |   |      |   |      |   |   |   |
| Activity<br>1.12 | Number of audit committee reports submitted to Council by                | Audit Committee<br>Assurance<br>reports and item | Target          | Number         | 4 | 4    | 4 | 1    | 1 | 1 | 1 |
|                  | 30 June 2023   |  | Budge<br>t      |                |   |      |   |      |   |   |   |
| Activity<br>1.16 | Number of Internal<br>Audit Findings Control<br>Registers compiled by 30 | Internal Audit<br>Findings Control<br>Registers  | Target          | Number         | 4 | 4    | 4 | 1    | 1 | 1 | 1 |
|                  | June 2023  |  | Budge<br>t      |                |   |      |   |      |   |   |   |
| Activity<br>1.17 | Number of updates on<br>the Audit Action Plan by                         | Updated Audit<br>Action Plan                     | Target          | Number         | 4 | 4    | 4 | 1    | 1 | 1 | 1 |
|                  | 30 June 2023   |  | Budge<br>t      | _              |   |      |   |      |   |   |   |
|                  | Percentage made on Job descriptions and                                  | Signed job<br>descriptions and                   |                 | Percentag<br>e | 0 | 100% | 0 | 100% | 0 | 0 | 0 |

|  | 1                   |             |  |  | ı |  |   | 1 |  |
|--|---------------------|-------------|--|--|---|--|---|---|--|
|  | performance         | signed      |  |  |   |  | 1 | İ |  |
|  | agreements of staff | Performance |  |  |   |  |   |   |  |
|  | members by Dec 2022 | agreements  |  |  |   |  |   |   |  |

|                   |  | Percentage made on the performance evaluation  | Report of the evaluations   |                  | Percenta        | ng       | 0         | 100%             | 0                     | 100%         | 0            | 0            | 0            |
|-------------------|--|--|---|------------------|-----------------|----------|-----------|------------------|-----------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|                   |  | of staff members by 30<br>June 2023  |   |                  |                 |          |           |                  |                       |              |              |              |              |
|                   |  |  | RISK M  | IANAGEMI         | NT              |          |           |                  |                       |              |              |              |              |
| Planning<br>level | Predetermined<br>Objectives                    | Key Performance<br>Indicator   | Evidence  | type             | Unit of Measure | Baseline | Weighting | Annual<br>Target | Past year performance | Quarter<br>1 | Quarter<br>2 | Quarter<br>3 | Quarter<br>4 |
| Activity1.1       | To ensure the effectiveness of Risk Management | Number of Reports<br>submitted to Risk<br>Management<br>Committee for<br>approval by 30 June<br>2023       | Risk<br>Management<br>Reports and<br>attendance<br>register           | Target<br>Budget | Number          | 4        | 10%       | 4                | 4                     | 1            | 1            | 1            | 1            |
| Activity<br>1.2   |  | Number of<br>municipal wide risk<br>assessment<br>conducted by 30<br>June 2023                             | Annual Risk<br>Assessment<br>Report                                   | Target<br>Budget | Number          | 1        |           | 1                | 1                     |              |              |              | 1            |
| Activity<br>1.3   |  | Number of Risk<br>Management<br>Documents<br>Approved by Council<br>30 June 2023                           | Approved Strategic Risk Management Documents and Council resolution   | Target<br>Budget | Number<br>Rands | 6        |           | 5                | 6                     |              | 5            |              |              |
| Activity 1.4      | -  | Number of Risk<br>Committee  | Notice, minutes and attendance  | Target           | Number          | 4        |           | 4                | 4                     | 1            | 1            | 1            | 1            |
|                   |  | meetings held by 30<br>June 2023   | register  | Budget           | Rands           |          |           |                  |                       |              |              |              |              |
|                   |  | Percentage made on<br>Job descriptions and<br>performance<br>agreements of staff<br>members by Dec<br>2022 | Signed job<br>descriptions and<br>signed<br>Performance<br>agreements |                  | Percenta<br>ge  | 0        |           | 100%             | 0                     | 100%         | 0            | 0            | 0            |
|                   |  | Percentage made on<br>the performance<br>evaluation of staff<br>members by 30 June<br>2023                 | Report of the evaluations   |                  | Percenta<br>ge  | 0        |           | 100%             | 0                     | 100%         | 0            | 0            | 0            |

|                   |  |  | Infor   | mation Co        | mmunication 1      | Гесhnologi   | ies           |                  |                              |               |              |              |              |
|-------------------|--|--|---|------------------|--------------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|------------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Planning<br>level | Predetermined<br>Objectives  | Key Performance<br>Indicator   | Evidence  | type             | Unit of<br>Measure | Baseli<br>ne | Weigh<br>ting | Annual<br>Target | Past year<br>performa<br>nce | Quarte<br>r 1 | Quarter<br>2 | Quarter<br>3 | Quarter<br>4 |
| Activity1.1       | To develop and<br>maintain IT<br>infrastructure<br>and security<br>systems | Number of Information<br>Communication<br>Technology Steering<br>Committee meeting held<br>by 30 June 2023       | Notice, Minutes<br>and Attendance<br>Register                         | Target<br>Budget | Number             | 4            | 10%           | 4                | 4                            | 1             | 1            | 1            | 1            |
| Activity1.2       |  | Number of security Patch management reports produced by 30 June 2023   | Security patch<br>management<br>reports                               | Target<br>Budget | Number             | 12           | _             | 12               | 12                           | 3             | 3            | 3            | 3            |
| Activity1.3       |  | Number of Firewall<br>Maintenance Reports<br>Produced by 30 June<br>2023   | Firewall intrusion reports  | Target<br>Budget | Number             | 12           |               | 12               | 12                           | 3             | 3            | 3            | 3            |
| Activity<br>1.4   |  | Number of Antivirus and<br>Microsoft Offices 365<br>license licenses renewed<br>by 30 June 2023                  | Licenses<br>Certificates  | Target<br>Budget | Number             | 3            | -             | 3                | 3                            | 1             |              | 1            | 1            |
| Activity<br>1.5   |  | Number of Disaster<br>Recovery Data<br>restoration test<br>conducted on SEBATA-<br>FMS SERVER by 30 June<br>2023 | Disaster<br>Recovery Data<br>Restoration<br>Test Reports              | Target<br>Budget | Number             | 4            |               | 4                | 4                            | 1             | 1            | 1            | 1            |
| Activity<br>1.7   |  | Number of ICT related policies reviewed by 30 June 2023  | Policies &<br>Council<br>resolution                                   | Target           | Number             | 5            |               | 5                | 5                            |               |              |              | 5            |
| Activity<br>1.7   |  | Number of uploads on<br>the municipal website<br>by 30 June 2023   | Screen shots and register   | Target           | Number             | 12           |               | 4                | 12                           | 3             | 3            | 3            | 3            |
|                   |  | by 50 Julie 2025   |   | Budget           | Rands              |              |               |                  |                              |               |              |              |              |
|                   |  | Percentage made on Job<br>descriptions and<br>performance agreements<br>of staff members by Dec<br>2022          | Signed job<br>descriptions<br>and signed<br>Performance<br>agreements |                  | Percentag<br>e     | 0            |               | 100%             | 0                            | 100%          | 0            | 0            | 0            |

| Percentage made on the performance evaluation | Report of the evaluations | Percentag<br>e | 0 | 100% | 0 | 100% | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|---|---------------------------|----------------|---|------|---|------|---|---|---|
| of staff members by 30<br>June 2023           |                           |                |   |      |   |      |   |   |   |

|                   |                           |   |   | Comr       | nunication S       | ervices      |              |                      |                              |               |               |               |               |
|-------------------|---------------------------|---|---|------------|--------------------|--------------|--------------|----------------------|------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Planning<br>level | Predetermine d Objectives | Key<br>Performance<br>Indicator   | Evidence  | type       | Unit of<br>Measure | Baselin<br>e | Weighin<br>g | Annua<br>I<br>Target | Past year<br>performanc<br>e | Quarte<br>r 1 | Quarte<br>r 2 | Quarte<br>r 3 | Quarte<br>r 4 |
| Activity1.        | Putting<br>People First:- | Number of reviewed  | Approved<br>Communicatio  | Target     | Number             | 1            | 10%          | 1                    | 1                            |               |               | 1             |               |
|                   | Listen and<br>Communicate | Communicatio<br>n Strategy  | n Strategic<br>Documents  | Budge<br>t |                    |              |              |                      |                              |               |               |               |               |
|                   |                           | approved by<br>Council by 30<br>June 2023                               | and Council<br>resolution                                       |            |                    |              |              |                      |                              |               |               |               |               |
| Activity          |                           | Number of   | Attendance  | Target     | Number             | 0            |              | 4                    | 0                            | 1             | 1             | 1             | 1             |
| 1.2               |                           | media<br>engagements<br>Conducted by<br>30 June 2023                    | register and report   | Budge<br>t |                    |              |              |                      |                              |               |               |               |               |
| Activity          | _                         | Number of   | Invitations,  | Target     | Number             | 0            |              | 4                    | 0                            | 1             | 1             | 1             | 1             |
| 1.3               |                           | Local<br>Communicato<br>rs forum<br>meetings held<br>by 30 June<br>2023 | attendance<br>register and<br>minutes                           | Budge<br>t | Rands              |              |              |                      |                              |               |               |               |               |
| Activity          |                           | Number of   | Screen shots  | Target     | Number             | 0            |              | 6                    | 0                            | 2             | 1             | 2             | 1             |
| 1.4               |                           | press release<br>on Council<br>resolutions by<br>30 June 2023           | from official<br>facebook<br>page; press<br>release to<br>media | Budge<br>t | Rands              |              |              |                      |                              |               |               |               |               |
| Activity          |                           | Number of   | Invitations,  | Target     | Number             | 4            |              | 4                    | 4                            | 1             | 1             | 1             | 1             |
| 1.5               |                           | internal<br>Communicato<br>rs Forum                                     | attendance<br>register and<br>minutes                           | Budge<br>t | Rands              |              |              |                      |                              |               |               |               |               |

| meetings held<br>by 30 June<br>2023  |   |            |   |      |   |      |   |   |   |
|--|---|------------|---|------|---|------|---|---|---|
| Percentage<br>made on Job<br>descriptions<br>and<br>performance<br>agreements of<br>staff members<br>by Dec 2022 | Signed job<br>descriptions<br>and signed<br>Performance<br>agreements | Percentage | 0 | 100% | 0 | 100% | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Percentage<br>made on the<br>performance<br>evaluation of<br>staff members<br>by 30 June<br>2023                 | Report of the evaluations   | Percentage | 0 | 100% | 0 | 100% | 0 | 0 | 0 |

|                   |  |  | L   | ocal Econo       | mic Developm       | ent & Touris | sm        |                  |                       |              |              |              |              |
|-------------------|--|--|---|------------------|--------------------|--------------|-----------|------------------|-----------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Planning<br>level | Predetermined<br>Objectives                          | Key Performance<br>Indicator   | Evidence  | type             | Unit of<br>Measure | Baseline     | Weighting | Annual<br>Target | Past year performance | Quarter<br>1 | Quarter<br>2 | Quarter<br>3 | Quarter<br>4 |
| Activity 1.1      | Provide an enabling environment for Radical Economic | Number of LED &<br>Tourism related<br>strategies reviewed by<br>Council by 30 June<br>2023 | Approved LED &<br>Tourism Strategies<br>and Council<br>resolution | Target<br>Budget | Number             | 2            | 10%       | 2                | 2                     |              |              | 2            |              |
|                   | Transformation                                       | Number of workshops<br>conducted for local<br>SMME's by 30 June<br>2023                    | Invitations,<br>attendance register<br>and report                 | Target<br>Budget | Number             | 0            |           | 4                | 0                     | 1            | 1            | 1            | 1            |
| Activity 1.2      |  | Number of<br>engagements with<br>organised local<br>business structures by<br>30 June 2023 | Invitations,<br>attendance register<br>and report                 | Target<br>Budget | Number             | 0            |           | 4                | 0                     | 1            | 1            | 1            | 1            |
| Activity 1.4      |  | Number of<br>Cooperatives  | Funding applications  | Target           | Number             | 5            |           | 5                | 0                     | 1            | 2            | 1            | 1            |

|             | supported by 30 June<br>2023      | submitted                | Budget  |        |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|---------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Activity1.5 | Number of reports on agricultural | Agricultural development | Target: | Number | 4 | 4 | 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
|             | development programmes            | sector's reports         | Budget  |        |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

|             | accomplished by 30<br>June 2023  |   |         |            |   |      |   |      |   |   |   |
|-------------|--|---|---------|------------|---|------|---|------|---|---|---|
| Activity1.6 | Number of reports on support projects  | Tourism development sector  | Target: | Number     | 4 | 4    | 4 |      | 2 |   | 2 |
|             | accomplished towards<br>tourism development<br>by 30 June 2023   | 's support report   | Budget  |            |   |      |   |      |   |   |   |
|             | Percentage made<br>on Job descriptions<br>and performance<br>agreements of staff<br>members by Dec<br>2022 | Signed job<br>descriptions and<br>signed<br>Performance<br>agreements |         | Percentage | 0 | 100% | 0 | 100% | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|             | Percentage made<br>on the performance<br>evaluation of staff<br>members by 30<br>June 2023                 | Report of the evaluations   |         | Percentage | 0 | 100% | 0 | 100% | 0 | 0 | 0 |

## SECTION D: DEVELOPMENT OF PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS

# 5. Mantsopa LM programmes and projects

**Unfunded projects (Community needs)** 

| IDP<br>Deference | Duningst Description   | Project    |           | MTEF Budget | :         | Danible Fundan  | Dunguage to Date |
|------------------|--|------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-----------------|------------------|
| Reference<br>No. | Project Description  | Budget     | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025   | 2025/2026 | Possible Funder | Progress to Date |
| WATER AN         | ID SANITATION  |            |           |             |           |                 |                  |
| WT01             | Refurbishment of Pipeline from Genoa to Ladybrand  | R800 000   | R 0.8 m   |             |           | Internal        | Unfunded         |
| WT02             | Installation of telemetries,<br>Pressure Valves, and Bulk &<br>Zonal Meters in all Mantsopa<br>towns | R1 500 000 | R1.5 m    |             |           | Internal        | Unfunded         |
| WT04             | Installation of fire hydrants in all Mantsopa towns  | R200 000   |           | R 0.2 m     |           |                 | Unfunded         |
| WT05             | Water testing equipment  | R150 000   | R .45 m   |             |           |                 | Unfunded         |
| WT06             | Water tanker   | R300 000   |           |             | R 0.3 m   |                 | Unfunded         |
| WT11             | Hobhouse: Upgrading of raw water weir  | R1 000 000 |           | R 1.0 m     |           |                 | Unfunded         |
| WT12             | Hobhouse: Groundwater source verification and borehole development                                   | R200 000   |           |             | R 0.2 m   |                 | Unfunded         |

| IDP              |   | Project    |           | MTEF Budget | t         |                 |                  |
|------------------|---|------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-----------------|------------------|
| Reference<br>No. | Project Description   | Budget     | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025   | 2025/2026 | Possible Funder | Progress to Date |
| WT13             | Hobhouse: Construction of Reservoir Roof  | R300 000   |           | R 0.3 m     |           |                 | Unfunded         |
| WT14             | Hobhouse: Connection of cement reservoir to network   | R100 000   |           | R 0.1 m     |           |                 | Unfunded         |
| WT15             | Hobhouse: Fencing of Water<br>Treatment Works   | R200 000   |           | R 0.2 m     |           |                 | Unfunded         |
| WT16             | Hobhouse: Installation of scours, bulk meters, and valves   | R300 000   | R 0.3 m   |             |           |                 | Unfunded         |
| WT17             | Thaba-Patchoa: Upgrading of raw pipeline and pump station   | R500 000   |           | R 0.5 m     |           |                 | Unfunded         |
| WT18             | Thaba-Patchoa: Upgrading of the Water Treatment Works   | R2 000 000 |           | R 2.0 m     |           |                 | Unfunded         |
| WT19             | Thaba-Patchoa: Refurbishment of the reservoirs  | R200 000   |           |             | R 0.2 m   |                 | Unfunded         |
| WT20             | Thaba-Patchoa: Installation of scours, bulk meters, and valves                                      | R200 000   | R 0.2 m   |             |           |                 | Unfunded         |
| WT22             | Thaba-Patchoa: Development of boreholes   | R3 000 000 |           |             | R 3.0 m   |                 | Unfunded         |
| WT23             | Thaba-Patchoa: Construction of offices, testing room, and ablution facilities Water Treatment Works | R150 000   |           | R 0.15 m    |           |                 | Unfunded         |

| IDP              |  | Project     |           | MTEF Budget | :         |                 |                                       |
|------------------|--|-------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Reference<br>No. | Project Description  | Budget      | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025   | 2025/2026 | Possible Funder | Progress to Date                      |
| WT28             | Tweespruit: Upgrading of Package plant (Water Treatment)                                     | R500 000    | R 0.5 m   |             |           |                 | Unfunded                              |
| WT31             | Excelsior: Upgrading of the packaging plant (Water Treatment)                                | R30 000 000 |           | R 15 m      | R 15 m    |                 | Designs are available. Not yet funded |
| WT33             | Excelsior: Construction of offices, testing room, and ablution facilities                    | R100 000    |           | R 0.1 m     |           |                 | Unfunded                              |
| WT34             | Excelsior: Installation of scours, bulk meters, and valves                                   | R150 000    |           | R 0.15 m    |           |                 | Procurement stage – RBIG              |
| WT35             | Ladybrand: Rehabilitation of<br>Correctional Services water<br>pipeline                      | R500 000    |           |             |           |                 | Dept. of Water Affairs                |
| SAN01            | Tweespruit/Boroa: Sewer reticulation and treatment works for 1353 sites (bucket eradication) | R2 000 000  | R 2 m     |             |           |                 | Unfunded                              |
| SAN03            | Upgrading of Ladybrand<br>WWTW   | R10 000 000 |           | R 10 m      |           |                 | Unfunded                              |
| SAN04            | Upgrading of Platberg sewer pump station   | R1 500 000  | R 1.5 m   |             |           |                 | Unfunded                              |

| IDP<br>Reference | Project Description   | Project     |            | MTEF Budget | :         | Possible Funder | Drogress to Data  |
|------------------|---|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|-----------------|---|
| No.              | Project Description   | Budget      | 2023/2024  | 2024/2025   | 2025/2026 | Possible Funder | Progress to Date  |
| SAN05            | Refurbishment of Carthcatdrift dam pump station   | R 1.8 m     | R 1.8 m    |             |           |                 | Unfunded  |
| SAN06            | Excelsior: Construction of 1.7ml water treatment package plant and extension of raw water storage |             |            |             |           |                 |   |
| SAN07            | Tweespruit: Removal of 44 bucket toilet system in Dawiesville and Kgotha                          |             |            |             |           |                 |   |
| ROADS AN         | D STORMWATER  |             |            |             |           |                 |   |
| RSW01            | Manyatseng: Construction of<br>1.2km of paved roads and<br>stormwater                             | R7 600 000  | R3 000 000 | R4 600 000  |           |                 | MIG   |
| RSW02            | Developments of compliant borrow pits in Mantsopa X 4   | R1 500 000  | 1 500 000  |             |           |                 | MIG   |
| RSW03            | Purchase Excavator  | R3 000 000  |            |             |           |                 | The municipality has resorted to hiring as the need arises. |
| RSW04            | Dipelaneng: Paving of internal streets and stormwater channels                                    | R25 000 000 |            |             |           |                 | Unfunded  |
| RSW05            | Mahlatswetsa: Paving of internal streets and stormwater channels                                  | R18 000 000 |            |             |           |                 | Unfunded  |

| IDP              | 2.1.12  | Project     |           | MTEF Budget | :         | D               |                  |
|------------------|---|-------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-----------------|------------------|
| Reference<br>No. | Project Description   | Budget      | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025   | 2025/2026 | Possible Funder | Progress to Date |
| RSW06            | Manyatseng: Paving of internal streets and stormwater channels  | R35 000 000 |           |             |           |                 | Unfunded         |
| RSW07            | Boroa and Dawiesville: Paving of internal streets and stormwater channels                             | R20 000 000 |           |             |           |                 | Unfunded         |
| RSW08            | Rehabilitating roads and stormwater in Ladybrand Town   | R30 000 000 |           |             |           |                 | Unfunded         |
| RSW09            | Rehabilitating roads in<br>Tweespruit Town  | R10 000 000 |           |             |           |                 | Unfunded         |
| RSW10            | Rehabilitating roads in Excelsior Town  | R2 000 000  |           |             |           |                 | Unfunded         |
| RSW11            | Rehabilitating roads in Hobhouse Town   | R3 000 000  |           |             |           |                 | Unfunded         |
| RSW12            | Construction by paving of access road and stormwater to Manyatseng cement reservoir and the Graveyard | R8 000 000  |           |             |           |                 | Unfunded         |
| RSW13            | Thaba Patchoa paving of internal streets and stormwater   | R15 000 000 |           |             |           |                 | Unfunded         |
| RSW14            | Construction of road at Lusaka (Corner Left)  |             |           |             |           |                 | Unfunded         |

| IDP              |   | Project     |           | MTEF Budget | t         |                 |                    |
|------------------|---|-------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-----------------|--------------------|
| Reference<br>No. | Project Description   | Budget      | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025   | 2025/2026 | Possible Funder | Progress to Date   |
| RSW15            | Ladybrand: Rehabilitation of Collins Street   | R15 000 000 |           |             |           | Own revenue     | Unfunded           |
| RSW16            | Ladybrand: Rehabilitation of<br>Correctional Services access<br>road to municipal water<br>source | R2 000 000  |           |             |           | Own revenue     | Unfunded           |
| ELECTRICIT       | Υ   |             |           |             |           |                 |                    |
| ELEC01           | Upgrading of electricity infrastructure at Arthur Pitso Stadium                                   | R2 000 000  |           | R 2 m       |           | Internal        | Unfunded           |
| ELEC02           | Procurement of an electricity truck mounted with a cherry picker                                  |             |           |             |           | Internal        | Procured 2021/2022 |
| ELEC03           | Installation of streetlights for all entrances of all Mantsopa towns                              | R1 800 000  |           | R 1.8 m     |           | Internal        | Unfunded           |
| ELEC04           | Installation of Electricity in 417 sites in Excelsior   |             |           |             |           | Dept. of Energy | Under construction |
| ELEC05           | Installation of high mast lights in Mantsopa  |             |           |             |           | INEP            | Unfunded           |
| ELEC06           |   |             |           |             |           |                 |                    |
| WASTE MA         | ANAGEMENT AND REFUSE  |             |           |             |           |                 |                    |
| WMR01            | 4 x Tractors and trailers   | R1 200 000  |           |             |           |                 | Unfunded           |

| IDP              |   | Project                                |           | MTEF Budget | :         |                 |  |
|------------------|---|--|-----------|-------------|-----------|-----------------|--|
| Reference<br>No. | Project Description   | Budget                                 | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025   | 2025/2026 | Possible Funder | Progress to Date                         |
| WMR02            | Reconstruction/Rehabilitation of Ladybrand Landfill Site                                  | R 14 000<br>000                        |           |             |           | MIG             | Tender process                           |
| WMR03            | Fencing of Tweespruit,<br>Hobhouse, and Excelsior<br>landfills                            | R3 900 000                             |           |             |           |                 | Unfunded                                 |
| WMR04            | Procurement of 2 x<br>Compactor Trucks  | R 3 200 00<br>new<br>R 670 000<br>used |           |             |           | MIG             | Procured in the 2021/2022 financial year |
| WMR05            | Procurement of 2 x Skip loaders   | R 600 000                              |           |             |           |                 | Unfunded                                 |
| WMR06            | Construction of recyclable waste transfer stations in Tweespruit, Hobhouse, and Excelsior | R3 200 000                             |           |             |           |                 | Unfunded                                 |
| SPORTS AN        | ND RECREATION   |  |           |             |           |                 |  |
| SRAC03           | Boroa: Rehabilitation Sports ground Phase 2   | R3 600 000                             | 1 700 000 | 1 900 000   |           |                 | Funded by MIG                            |
| SRAC04           | Mahlatswetsa: Rehabilitation<br>Sports ground   | R5 000 000                             |           |             |           | MIG             | Funded                                   |
| SRAC05           | Tweespruit: Construction of a new park with playing equipment                             | R6 000 000                             |           |             |           |                 | Unfunded                                 |

| IDP              |  | Project     |           | MTEF Budget | :         |                                |  |
|------------------|--|-------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|--------------------------------|--|
| Reference<br>No. | Project Description  | Budget      | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025   | 2025/2026 | Possible Funder                | Progress to Date                           |
| SRAC06           | Thaba-Patchoa: Construction of a new park with playing equipment | R6 000 000  |           |             |           |                                | Unfunded                                   |
| SRAC07           | Excelsior: Construction of a new park with playing equipment     | R6 000 000  |           |             |           |                                | Unfunded                                   |
| SRAC08           | Hobhouse: Construction of a new park with playing equipment      | R6 000 000  |           |             |           | Dept. of Environmental Affairs | Funded                                     |
| SRAC09           | Rehabilitation of Itumeleng<br>Hall                              | R5 000 000  |           |             |           |                                | Unfunded                                   |
| SRAC10           | Rehabilitation of community hall                                 |             |           |             |           |                                |  |
| SRAC11           | Construction of community hall in Manyatseng                     |             |           |             |           |                                |  |
| MUNICIPA         | L PROPERTIES   |             |           |             |           |                                |  |
| MP01             | Upgrading of Manyatseng<br>Offices                               | R 2 000 000 |           |             |           |                                | Unfunded                                   |
| MP03             | Security for Municipal<br>Properties                             | R 2 000 000 |           |             |           |                                | Finalisation of the organogram in progress |
| MP04             | Revitalisation of Municipal<br>Flats                             |             |           |             |           |                                | Unfunded                                   |

| IDP              |  | Project         |           | MTEF Budget |           |                              |                  |
|------------------|--|-----------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|------------------------------|------------------|
| Reference<br>No. | Project Description  | Budget          | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025   | 2025/2026 | Possible Funder              | Progress to Date |
| MP05             | Multipurpose office building in Manyatseng                                     |                 |           |             |           |                              | Unfunded         |
| TOWN PLA         | NNING AND HUMAN SETTLEME   | NT              |           |             |           |                              |                  |
| TPHS01           | Boundary Extension and Formalization of Cemetery in Manyatseng                 | R 12 200<br>000 | R 6 600   | R5 600 000  |           | MIG                          | Completed        |
| TPHS02           | Boundary Extension and Formalization of Cemetery in Borwa                      | R 2 500 000     |           |             |           |                              | Unfunded         |
| TPHS03           | The formalisation of Marikana informal Settlement                              | R 1 000 000     |           |             |           |                              | Unfunded         |
| TPHS04           | Excelsior land subdivisions  |                 |           |             |           |                              | Unfunded         |
| TPHS05           | Transfer, planning, and surveying of Wellesvlei Farm (12.0005ha) at Tweespruit |                 |           |             |           | Dept. of Human<br>Settlement | Unfunded         |
| TPHS06           | Acquisition of portion of farm 90 in Tweespruit                                |                 |           |             |           | Dept. of Human<br>Settlement | Unfunded         |
| TPHS07           | Planning and surveying of land ± 80ha across the R26 route                     |                 |           |             |           | Dept. of Human<br>Settlement | Unfunded         |
| TPHS08           | Township establishment at Platberg extension 15 ± 120 erven                    |                 |           |             |           | Dept. of Human<br>Settlement | Unfunded         |
| TPHS09           | Planning and surveying of land ± 70ha around the airstrip                      |                 |           |             |           | Dept. of Human<br>Settlement | Unfunded         |

| IDP<br>Reference | Businest Decembration   | Project     |           | MTEF Budget | t         | Danible Fundan   | Buoguesto Data   |
|------------------|---|-------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|--|------------------|
| No.              | Project Description   | Budget      | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025   | 2025/2026 | Possible Funder  | Progress to Date |
| TPHS10           | Rectification of incorrect erven numbering/amendment of title deeds | R200 000    |           |             |           | Internal   | Unfunded         |
| TPHS11           | Smart City establishment at<br>N8 way to Maseru Border<br>Gate      |             |           |             |           | Department of<br>Human<br>Settlement                     | Unfunded         |
| TPHS12           | Provisioning and allocation of residential sites                    |             |           |             |           | Mantsopa LM  |                  |
| FIRE AND I       | DISASTER MANAGEMENT   |             |           |             |           |  |                  |
| FDM01            | Establishment of Fire and Disaster Control Room                     | R 3 000 000 |           |             |           | TM District  | Unfunded         |
| FDM02            | Purchasing of Fire Engine   | R 2 000 000 |           |             |           | TM District  | Unfunded         |
| FDM03            | Replacing Fire Engine<br>Equipment                                  | R 800 000   |           |             |           | Internal   | Unfunded         |
| FDM04            | Procurement of movable shacks/items                                 | R150 000    |           |             |           | Internal   | Unfunded         |
| FDM05            | AARTO software installation   | R100 000    |           |             |           | TM District  | Unfunded         |
| LOCAL ECC        | NOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TO  | URISM       |           |             |           |  |                  |
| LED01            | The revitalisation of Feedlot in Thaba Patchoa                      | R30 000 000 |           |             |           | Department of<br>Agriculture and<br>Rural<br>Development | Unfunded         |

| IDP              | Businest Description                                  | Project    |           | MTEF Budget | :         | Dassible Fundan                            | Dunguage to Date |
|------------------|---|------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|--|------------------|
| Reference<br>No. | Project Description                                   | Budget     | 2023/2024 | 2024/2025   | 2025/2026 | Possible Funder                            | Progress to Date |
| LED02            | Development of farmlands and commonages for business  | R1 000 000 |           |             |           | Dept. of Agriculture and Rural Development | Funded           |
| LEDT03           | Mpepe Farelane Sheep<br>Shearing in Ladybrand         | R3 000 000 |           |             |           | Dept. of Agriculture and Rural Development | Funded           |
| LEDT04           | Mantsopa Mothers<br>Cooperative – Shaffron<br>Farming | R2 000 000 |           |             |           | Dept. of Agriculture and Rural Development | Funded           |
| LEDT05           | Dipelaneng Piggery and<br>Vegetables                  | R250 000   |           |             |           | Dept. of Agriculture and Rural Development | Unfunded         |
| LEDT06           | Mahlatswetsa Gardening                                |            |           |             |           | Dept. of Agriculture and Rural Development | Unfunded         |
| LEDT07           | Tweespruit Gardening                                  |            |           |             |           | Dept. of Agriculture and Rural Development | Unfunded         |

| IDP              | Businest Bassadation                                   | Project |  | MTEF Budget |                 | Danible Foundary                            | B              |
|------------------|--|---------|--|-------------|-----------------|---|----------------|
| Reference<br>No. | Project Description                                    | Rudget  |  | 2025/2026   | Possible Funder | Progress to Date                            |                |
| LEDT08           | Ladybrand Tuck-Shop Forum                              |         |  |             |                 | Dept. of Small<br>Businesses<br>Development | Unfunded       |
| LEDT09           | Establishment of Mantsopa<br>Tourism Forum             |         |  |             |                 | Mantsopa LM                                 | Unfunded       |
| LEDT10           | Revitalisation of the Sunmark<br>Fresh Produce         |         |  |             |                 | Dept. of<br>Agriculture                     |                |
| LEDT11           | Food Gardening in Ladybrand                            |         |  |             |                 | Dept. of<br>Agriculture                     |                |
| LEDT12           | PhedisangBomme Cooperative in Hobhouse                 |         |  |             |                 | Dept. of<br>Agriculture                     |                |
| LEDT13           | Tshwaranang Milling in Hobhouse                        |         |  |             |                 | Dept. of<br>Agriculture                     |                |
| LEDT14           | Smiles Vegetables Coop in Excelsior                    |         |  |             |                 | Dept. of<br>Agriculture                     |                |
| BULK INFR        | ASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT                                 |         |  |             |                 |   |                |
| BID01            | Development of R26 in<br>Ladybrand                     |         |  |             |                 |   | Not yet funded |
| BID02            | Installation of bulk infrastructure in Ext.10          |         |  |             |                 | Dept. of Human<br>Settlement                | Funded         |
| BID03            | Installation of bulk infrastructure in Ladybrand Ext.4 |         |  |             |                 | Dept. if Human<br>Settlement                | Unfunded       |

| IDP<br>Deference | Duningst Description  | Project |               | MTEF Budget | !         |                              | Progress to Date |  |
|------------------|---|---------|---------------|-------------|-----------|------------------------------|------------------|--|
| Reference<br>No. | Project Description   | Budget  | 2023/2024 202 |             | 2025/2026 | Possible Funder              |                  |  |
| BID04            | Installation of bulk infrastructure in Marikana and Palamenteng new developments. |         |               |             |           | Dept. of Human<br>Settlement | Unfunded         |  |
| BID05            | Installation of bulk infrastructure in Mahlatswetsa Ext. 4                        |         |               |             |           | Dept. of Human<br>Settlement | Unfunded         |  |
| BID06            | Installation of bulk infrastructure in Hobhouse Ext. 2                            |         |               |             |           | Dept. of Human<br>Settlement | Unfunded         |  |

## MIG projects

| Namicia al Infrastructura   | Grant (MIG): Free State Province   |      |                        |                |  |                            |                   |                              |                              |          |
|-----------------------------|--|------|------------------------|----------------|--|----------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------|
| MIG Implementation Plan     |  |      |                        |                |  |                            |                   |                              |                              |          |
| Mantsopa Local Municipa     |  |      |                        |                |  |                            |                   |                              |                              |          |
| iviantsopa Local iviunicipa | inty   |      |                        |                |  |                            | 1 155 000,00      | 1 198 900,00                 | 1 244 650,00                 |          |
| ~                           | •  | EPWP | ~                      | *              | Planned/Actual date: Contractor to           | Planned date:              | Total Expenditure | Planned                      | Planned                      | vio -    |
| MIG Reference Nr            | Project Name   | Y/N  | Project Value          | MIG Value      | be appointed and<br>construction to<br>start | Project to be<br>completed | for 2023/2024     | Expenditure for<br>2024/2025 | Expenditure for<br>2025/2026 | Category |
|                             | PMU  | -    | 1 155 000,00           | 1 155 000,00   |  |                            | 1 155 000,00      | 1 198 900,00                 | 1 244 650,00                 | PMU      |
| MIG/FS1240/R,ST/18/21       | Manyatseng: Construction of 1.7km paved roads and storm water in Los-my-cherrie and Vukasenzele  | Υ    | 13 475 150,49          | 13 475 150,49  | 30-Jan-19                                    | 30-Sep-21                  | -                 |                              |                              | R,ST     |
| MIG/FS1271/R,ST/19/20       | Manyatseng: Construction of 1.9km paved roads and storm water in Masakeng (MIS:350030)           | Υ    | 14 442 489,79          | 14 442 489,79  | 22-Nov-19                                    | 31-Mar-21                  | -                 |                              |                              | R,ST     |
| MIG/FS1277/SP/19/20         | Tweespruit/Borwa: Upgrading of sports field (Phase1)(MIS:271346)                                 | Ν    | 1 736 219,86           | 1 736 219,86   | 29-Nov-19                                    | 31-Mar-21                  | -                 |                              |                              | SP       |
| MIG/FS1278/SP/20/22         | Tweespruit/Borwa: Upgrading of sports field (Phase2)(MIS:317306)                                 | N    | 1 925 836,00           | 1 925 836,00   | 03-Oct-22                                    | 19-Jun-23                  | -                 |                              |                              | SP       |
| MIG/FS1345/R,ST/20/22       | Mahlatswetsa: Construction of 900m paved road and associated storm water (MIS:339223)            | Υ    | 6 717 474,13           | 6 717 474,13   | 01-Jun-21                                    | 22-Sep-21                  | -                 |                              |                              | R,ST     |
| MIG/FS1434/W/21/22          | Manyatseng (Ext 10): Provision of water reticulation for 306 sites (MIS:394701)                  | Υ    | 6 563 691,42           | 6 563 691,42   | 05-May-22                                    | 15-Nov-23                  | 2 845 667,29      |                              |                              | w        |
| MIG/FS1475/ST/22/22         | Manyatseng (Ext 10): Provision of sewer reticulation for 306 sites and 336 toilet top structures | Υ    | 10 550 215,21          | 10 550 215,21  | 05-May-22                                    | 15-Nov-23                  | 3 993 156,90      |                              |                              | s        |
| MIG/FS1483/R,ST/21/22       | Thaba Patchoa: Construction of 1.6km Paved road and storm water (MIS:420038)                     | Υ    | 9 744 100,12           | 9 744 100,12   | 14-Mar-22                                    | 15-Dec-22                  | -                 |                              |                              | R,ST     |
| MIG/FS1490/CF/22/23         | Mahlatswetsa: Construction of Sports Facility (MIS:425826)                                       | N    | 10 000 000,00          | 10 000 000,00  | 15-Oct-22                                    | 15-Jun-23                  | -                 |                              |                              | SP       |
| MIG/FS1498/CF/23/24         | Tweespruit/Borwa: Upgrading of sports facility –<br>Phase 3 (MIS413611)                          | Υ    | 2 937 838,93           | 2 937 838,93   | 15-Sep-23                                    | 15-Nov-23                  | 1 139 635,00      | 1 798 203,93                 |                              | SP       |
| MIG/FS1533/R,ST/23/25       | Dipelaneng: Construction of 1.7km paved road and storm water drainage in Marantha (MIS:460003)   | Υ    | 9 205 188,67           | 9 205 188,67   | 15-Sep-23                                    | 15-Apr-24                  | 9 205 188,67      |                              |                              | R,ST     |
|                             | Tweespruit: Procurement of Solid Waste<br>Management Tractor and Trailer                         | N    | 2 280 202,06           | 2 280 202,06   | 10-Aug-23                                    | 30-Oct-23                  | 2 280 202,06      |                              |                              | sv       |
|                             | Dipelaneng: Procurement of Solid Waste<br>Management (Refuse Truck)                              | N    | 1 475 906,33           | 1 475 906,33   | 10-Aug-23                                    | 30-Oct-23                  | 1 475 906,33      |                              |                              | sv       |
|                             | Manyatseng: Construction of 1.8km road and<br>stormwater in Thabong Ext 9                        | Υ    | 16 542 801,46          | 16 542 801,46  | 01-Jul-24                                    | 30-Jun-25                  | -                 | 13 814 636,46                | 2 728 165,00                 | SWD      |
|                             | Ladybrand: Construction of a new Landfill site (Phase 1)   | Υ    | 12 371 503,36          | 12 371 503,36  | 01-Jul-24                                    | 30-Jun-25                  | 1 005 243,75      | 7 166 259,61                 | 4 200 000,00                 | R,ST     |
|                             | Tweespruit/Borwa: Upgrading of sports facility –<br>Phase 4                                      | N    | 1 120 185,00           | 1 120 185,00   | 01-Jul-25                                    | 30-Jun-26                  | -                 |                              | 1 120 185,00                 | SWD      |
|                             | Ladybrand: Construction of Water Reticulation 520<br>Sites in Ext 4                              | Υ    | 7 500 000,00           | 7 500 000,00   | 01-Jul-25                                    | 30-Jun-26                  | -                 |                              | 7 500 000,00                 |          |
|                             | Excelsior: Commissioning of Water & Sewer<br>Reticulation for 417 Sites in Ext 3                 | Υ    | 4 500 000,00           | 4 500 000,00   | 01-Jul-25                                    | 30-Jun-26                  | -                 |                              | 4 500 000,00                 |          |
|                             | Hobhouse: Commissioning of Water & Reticulation<br>for 200 Sites in Maclasseng Ext               | Υ    | 3 600 000,00           | 3 600 000,00   | 01-Jul-25                                    | 30-Jun-26                  | -                 |                              | 3 600 000,00                 |          |
|                             |  |      |                        |                |  |                            | -                 |                              |                              |          |
|                             |  |      |                        |                |  |                            | -                 |                              |                              |          |
|                             |  |      |                        |                |  |                            | -                 |                              |                              |          |
|                             |  |      |                        |                |  |                            | -                 |                              |                              |          |
|                             | Total  |      | 137 843 802,83         | 137 843 802,83 |  |                            | 23 100 000,00     | 23 978 000,00                | 24 893 000,00                |          |
|                             |  |      |                        |                |  | Cummulative                | 23 100 000,00     | 23 978 000,00                | 24 893 000,00                |          |
|                             |  |      |                        |                |  | % Expenditure              | -                 | -                            | -                            |          |
|                             |  |      |                        |                |  | % Target                   | 1 139 635,00      | 1 798 203,93                 | -                            |          |
|                             | Municipal Manager  |      | Chief Financial Office | r              |  | LM Schedule                | 4,9%              | 7,5%                         | 0,0%                         |          |
|                             | Name:  |      | Name:                  |                |  | FS Schedule                |                   |                              |                              |          |
|                             | Date:  |      | Date:                  |                |  | DCoG Schedule              |                   |                              |                              |          |

## WSIG projects

| MIG<br>Referenc<br>e-Nr | Project Name  | EPW<br>P<br>Y/N | Project<br>Value | RBIG Value | Status (Not Registered, Registered, Design & Tender, Constructi on, Retention, Completed ) | Planned<br>date:<br>Project<br>to Start | Planned<br>date:<br>Project to<br>be<br>Completed | Planned<br>Expenditur<br>e for<br>2023/2024 | Planned<br>Expenditur<br>e for<br>2024/2025 | Planned<br>Expenditur<br>e for<br>2025/2026 | Category | Ward |  |
|-------------------------|---|-----------------|------------------|------------|--|---|---|---|---|---|----------|------|--|
|                         | Ladybrand Bulk Water Supply<br>Construction of 6ML Reservoir<br>for Ladybrand/Manyatseng<br>phase 2 | N               | 26 998<br>537.32 |            |  |   |   |   |   |   | w        |      |  |
|                         | Ladybrand Bulk Water Supply<br>Construction of 6ML Reservoir<br>for Ladybrand/Manyatseng<br>phase 3 | N               |                  |            |  |   |   |   |   |   |          |      |  |
|                         | Hobhouse; Refurbishment of the weir at abstraction point  | N               | 2 053<br>181.00  |            |  |   |   |   |   |   | w        | 1    |  |
|                         | Hobhouse Construction of<br>Weir  | N               |                  |            |  |   |   |   |   |   |          |      |  |
|                         | Excelsior upgrading of Water<br>Treatment Works   | N               |                  |            |  |   |   |   |   |   |          |      |  |

| Excelsior/Thaba Patchoa and  |   |  |  |  |  |  |     |
|------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|-----|
| Ladybrand WCWDM              | N |  |  |  |  |  | 1   |
| installation of water meters |   |  |  |  |  |  |     |
| Mahlatswetsa Construction of | N |  |  |  |  |  |     |
| 2 boreholes                  |   |  |  |  |  |  |     |
| Hobhouse- Refurbishment of   |   |  |  |  |  |  |     |
| WTW-Chlorination and pump    |   |  |  |  |  |  | 1   |
| station                      | N |  |  |  |  |  |     |
|                              |   |  |  |  |  |  | 1   |
|                              |   |  |  |  |  |  |     |
| Ladybrand-Refurbishment of   |   |  |  |  |  |  |     |
| Wastewater Treatment Works   | N |  |  |  |  |  | 1   |
|                              |   |  |  |  |  |  | 1   |
| Total                        |   |  |  |  |  |  |     |
|                              |   |  |  |  |  |  | i l |

## **Sector Departmental projects**

| Town                         | Department                   | Project name   | Amount            | Implementation year     |  |  |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|--|-------------------|-------------------------|--|--|
| Excelsior                    | Water Affairs                | Construction and Installation of 417 Top Structure Toilets | R54 523 789.75    | 2022/2023-<br>2023/2024 |  |  |
| Mantsopa                     | Environmental Affairs        | Development of Integrated Waste Management Plan            | Technical Support |                         |  |  |
| Mantsopa                     | Environmental Affairs        | Development of Green Plan                                  | Technical Support |                         |  |  |
| Mantsopa                     | Environmental Affairs        | Green and Open Space Management                            | R10 million       | 2023/2024               |  |  |
| Ladybrand<br>to<br>Bethlehem | Police, roads, and Transport | Construction of R26 road from Ladybrand to Bethlehem       | R1 billion        | 2023/2024-26            |  |  |
| Ladybrand                    | Health                       | Mantsopa Specialised TB Hospital – Phase 2                 | R45.130 million   |                         |  |  |
| Tweespruit                   | Police, Roads, and Transport | Access road: Secondary Road S604                           | R4.5 million      |                         |  |  |
| Tweespruit<br>/Hobhouse      | Police, Roads, and Transport | Tweespruit to Hobhouse road                                | R30 million       |                         |  |  |
| Ladybrand                    | Public works                 | Ladybrand House Ard (Planning)                             | R2.5 million      |                         |  |  |

#### **SECTION E: INTEGRATION AND CONSOLIDATION**

#### 6. Integrated sector involvement

During the Assessment Report 2022 of municipal Integrated Development Plans, one key issue to match the integration of various programmes against the IDP. This assessment pointed out several disintegrated municipal IDPs with many of the implemented programmes. Thus, this could be attributed to many factors, and one is the inability to identify and demonstrate relationships among various sector plans. The emphasis is that a municipality cannot sun in silos but must have one coordinated and integrated plan that will guide its entire functions and operations daily. In essence, this disintegration occurs because of sector plans being developed as a stand-alone plan independent from one another. This, however, bears to fragmented programmes and projects that are not aligned or contribute to the intended strategic vision of the municipality.

In addition, the core of the system of local government is the ability to coordinate and integrate programmes of other spheres of government and sectors implemented in their jurisdiction. This role is pivotal considering that all government programmes and services are delivered in the municipal space. In this regard, the IDP planning process is key to facilitating integrated development and ensuring that local government mandates contained in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa,1996, and outcomes contained in the White Paper on Local Government, 1998 are fulfilled.

#### 6.1 Sector plans

The below table details Sector Plans Annexures submitted with this Draft IDP

Table 19: Sector Plans

| Sector Plan                            | Current Status |
|--|----------------|
| Annexure 1: IDP Process Plan 2023/2024 | Approved       |
| Annexure 2: Draft IDP 2023/2024        | Adopted        |
| Annexure 3: Draft Budget 2023/2024     | Adopted        |

| Annexure 4: Mantsopa Draft Tariffs      | Adopted      |  |  |  |  |
|---|--------------|--|--|--|--|
| 2023/2024                               |              |  |  |  |  |
| Annexure 5: Disaster Management plan    | Under review |  |  |  |  |
| Annexure 6: IWMP Mantsopa LM            | Under review |  |  |  |  |
| Annexure 7: Rural Development Sector    | Under review |  |  |  |  |
| Plan                                    |              |  |  |  |  |
| Annexure 8: Mantsopa SDF                | Under review |  |  |  |  |
| Annexure 9: Outdoor Advertising Policy  | Under review |  |  |  |  |
| Annexure 10: Water Services Development | Under review |  |  |  |  |
| Plan 2022-2023                          |              |  |  |  |  |
| Annexure 11: LED Strategy               | Under review |  |  |  |  |
| Annexure 12: Communication Strategy     | Under review |  |  |  |  |
| Annexure 13: HR Policy                  | Under review |  |  |  |  |
| Annexure 14: Proposed Organogram        | Under review |  |  |  |  |
| Annexure 15: Audit Committee Charter    | Under review |  |  |  |  |
| Annexure 16: Revenue Enhancement        | Under review |  |  |  |  |
| Strategy                                |              |  |  |  |  |
| Annexure 17: Indigent Policy 2022       | Under review |  |  |  |  |
| Annexure 18: Public Participation Plan  | Under review |  |  |  |  |
| Annexure 19: HIV Policy                 | Under review |  |  |  |  |
| Annexure 20: Asset Management Policy    | Under review |  |  |  |  |
| 2022                                    |              |  |  |  |  |
| Annexure 21: Fleet Management Policy    | Under review |  |  |  |  |
| 2022                                    |              |  |  |  |  |
| Annexure 22: Mantsopa LSU Regulations   | Under review |  |  |  |  |
| Annexure 23: HR Strategy                | Under review |  |  |  |  |
| Annexure 24: HR Sector Plan 2022        | Under review |  |  |  |  |
| Annexure 25: Employment Equity Plan     | Under review |  |  |  |  |
| Annexure 26: PMS Policy Framework       | Under review |  |  |  |  |

### SECTION F: ADOPTION, PUBLICATION, AND APPROVAL

#### 7. Introduction

This document is developed in line with Section 25 and 34 of MSA. It is the draft IDP2023/2024 review, and it was compiled taking into consideration the extensive public participation process that took place in line with the approved IDP Process Plan 2023/2024. The draft document provides the foundation for continued development and will inform the basis of the planning process for the next 5-year period of the elected council.

#### 7.1 Adoption

The draft IDP must be taken note of by the municipal council within ninety (90) days before the start of the new financial year. The noting must be resolved by a full council in a meeting that is open to the public, media, and interested community stakeholders.

#### 7.2 Public Participation

To ensure the process of conducting IDP processes is transparent, every community member group and stakeholders were given a chance to raise their concerns and comments regarding the content of the draft IDP2023/2024 for a period of twenty-one (21) days. Everyone interested to contribute to this planning tool was allowed during this period to approach the municipality, more especially national and provincial departments that aim to assess the viability and feasibility of project proposals from a technical perspective. This also enabled them to validate compliance issues regarding the details of the draft IDP in relation to legal and policy requirements and vertical sector coordination before this final product of the document.

Since operational activities of the local municipality also give effect to and impact to some extent on surrounding areas, adjacent local and district municipalities were also allowed to comment on the draft IDP2023/2024, as they are directly or indirectly affected. The adopted draft IDP2023/2024 will be advertised on the municipal website and be placed in all local libraries and municipal offices on the 3<sup>rd</sup> of April 2023 for the period of 21 days for the public to submit their inputs and comments until the 24<sup>th</sup> of April 2023.

### 7.3 Approval

After all the inputs and comments will be incorporated in the final IDP2023/2024 document that the council will approve it as a final product. The approved document will be submitted to the Member of Executive Council: Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs in the Free State, as required by the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000. The final IDP, together with appendices, annexures, and the Budget 2023/2024 as required by the legislation and will be approved by the municipal council on the 31st of May 2023.

## **ANNEXURES**

**NB!** Annexures are included separately from this document due to their number and size.

A copy of this document can be requested from IDP Office or via email at <a href="mailto:lmariti@mantsopa.co.za">lmariti@mantsopa.co.za</a> / Cell: 071 702 9398 and is also available on the municipal website at <a href="mailto:www.mantsopa.fs.gov.za">www.mantsopa.fs.gov.za</a>

Address: Mantsopa Local Municipality Telephone: 051 924 0654

38 Joubert Street

Ladybrand

9745